Solutions



Pre-Intermediate Workbook

Solutions

Pre-Intermediate Workbook

Tim Falla, Paul A Davies

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

OXFORD

UNIVERSITY DRUCK

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford 0x2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

OXFORD and OXFORD ENGLISH are registered trade marks of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2008

The moral rights of the author have been asserted Database right Oxford University Press (maker) First published 2008 2012 2011 2010 2009 2008 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Any websites referred to in this publication are in the public domain and their addresses are provided by Oxford University Press for information only. Oxford University Press disclaims any responsibility for the content

ISBN: 978 0 19 4551700

Printed in Spain by Orymu S.A.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The publisher and authors are very grateful to the many teachers and students who read and piloted the manuscript, and provided invaluable feedback. With special thanks to Hana Musilková (Czech Republic), Eva Paulerová (Czech Republic), Dagmar Škorpiková (Czech Republic), Danica Gondová (Slovakia), Nyirő Zsuzsanna (Hungary), Elekes Katalin (Hungary), Kelemen Ferenc (Hungary), Rézműves Zoltán (Hungary), Nataska Koltko (Ukraine), Zinta Andžane (Latvia), Irena Budrcikiene (Lithuania) for their contribution to the development of the Solutions series.

Additional materials by: James Gault and Malgorzata Wieruszewska

The authors and publisher are grateful to those who have given permission to reproduce the following extracts and adaptations of copyright material: p38 'Every Day is Sunday Here' by Michele Hanson. Copyright © Michele Hanson 2006. p39 'Author Interview: Gap Years for Grown Ups' reproduced with permission of www.gapyear.com p48 'Galapagos' by K. Morgenstern www.sacredearth-travel.com. Reproduced with permission. p48 'Galapagos National Park Rules' reproduced with permission of www.galapagosonline.com. p58 'Tips to Protect Yourself While Shopping Online' @ 2006 by Marcy Zitz, Used with permission of About, Inc., which can be found online at www.about.com. All Rights Reserved, p68 'Boycott or No. Students Get Results' by Peter C. Beller. From The New York Times, 10 April 2005 © 2005 The New York Times All Rights Reserved. Used by permission and protected by the Copyright Laws of the United States. The printing, copying, redistribution, or retransmission of the Material without express written permission is prohibited, p78 'Angela's Diary Entries' by Angela Kidson. Reproduced with permission of www.volunteersforalaska.org. p88 'A Musical Career Gap' reproduced with permission of www.gapyear.com. p94 'Author Interview: Philip Pullman', reproduced with permission of Philip Pullman and Scholastic Limited, All Rights Reserved, p107 '£1.25 BN Worth of Gadgets Never Even get out of the Box' Evening Standard's www.thislondon.co.uk. Reproduced with kind permission of Solo Syndication.

Although every effort has been made to trace and contact copyright holders before publication, this has not been possible in some cases. We apologize for any apparent infringement of copyright and if notified, the publisher will be pleased to rectify any errors or omissions at the earliest opportunity.

Sources:

www.vivatravelguides.com

Illustrations by:

Jonas Bergstrand/CIA pp17, 23, 33, 60 (P.E), 61, 67, 83 (DVD shop), 91, 92 Claude Bordeleau/Agent 002 pp7, 13, 15, 16, 43, 48, 51, 53, 60, 63, 71, 73, 75, 81, 83 (scenarios), 86; Jean-Luc Guerin/Comillus p93; David Oakley/Arnos Design Ltd pp30, 59, 70, 90 (cover and contents page), 109 (Joanna); Fred Van Deelen/Rebecca Hall/The Organisation pp9, 12, 19, 22, 26, 27, 45, 85, 90 (14 book covers), 95

The Publisher would like to thank the following for their permission to reproduce photographs:

Action Plus pp6 (skateboarding, horse riding), 18 (Muhammed Ali/Manny Millan/Icon), 105 (Paula Radcliffe); Alamy p41, 55 (girl on phone), 76 (James Bartholomew), 79 (recycling/Helene Rogers), (protest/David Hoffman Photo Library), 108 (David Ball); Apple p50 (ipods); Arnos Design Ltd pp50 (DVD player, calculator, TV, CD player), 72 (plastic bag), 80 (novelist); Camera Press p18 (Nadia Komaneci/Ullstein Rzepka); Cannon p50 (camcorder); Corbis pp6 (karate), 10 (Mandy/Kate Mitchell/Zefa), (Tom/Rick Barrentine), 18 (Lance Armstrong/ Elizabeth Kreutz), (Martina Navratilova/ Reuters), (Pele/Hulton-Deutsch Collection), 23 (New York), 28 (Oxford/Eric Narthan/ Loop Images), 31, 39 (woman on mobile phone/ R. Wright), 64, 107 (sat nav/Najlah Feanny), 109 (Elizabeth Whiting & Associates), Empics p14 (John Giles); Getty Images pp6 (band/ Yellow Dog Productions), 8 (goth), 18 (Ferenc Puskas/STF/AFP, (Katarina Witt/David Cannon), (Johnson/Scan Garnsworthy), 24 (Derek Lebowski), 28 (Snowdonia/David Noton), 39 (woman using payphone/Paul Thomas), 43, 50, 55 (boy on phone), 72 (crop spraying/Chuck Keeler/Stone), 80 (artist, politician, violinist, photographer); Istockphoto/Juan Manimo p69 (waitress), London Features Int. p80 (singer); Merlin Entertainments p107 (aquarium); Nokia p50 (mobile phone); OUP Classet pp25, 45, 69 (girl with horse), 105 (au pair), 106 (cottage); PA Photos p18 (Tanni Grey Thompson/Gareth Copley); PURE p50 (digital radio); PYMCA p8 (townies/ Josephine Soughan and Simon Pentle); Random House p96; Rex Features Ltd pp8 (hoody, punk), 13, 34, 42, 44, 48 (stereo, games console, video recorder/Neil Stevenson), 54, 59 (choir/ITV), 62, 82 (car), 93; Science Photo Library pp72 (sun, oil platform, land-fill site), 74; The Kobal Collection pp32, 36 (At World's End/ Walt Disney), 106 (Spiderman 3/Marvel/Sony Pictures; The Marymass Festival and Irvine Carter's Society p68; Sony p50 (hard disk recorder)

Cover image: Corbis

UNIT		0	0	G	0	0	0	0
1 The real you	p4	Personalities	Present simple and continuous	Free time	Verb + infinitive or -ing form	Appearances	Giving an opinion	A personal profile
	p11	• SELF CHECK 1		-				
2 Winning and losing	p12	A question of sport	Past simple	On the river	Past simple and continuous	Shark attack	Talking about the past	An article
	p19	• SELF CHECK 2		A CONTRACTOR	-			
Ges leady for your Exam 1	p20	• Reading	Listening • Writing	Speaking				
3 Town and country	p22	Landscapes	some, any, much, many, a lot of, a few	The United Kingdom	Articles	St Kilda	Giving directions	A leaflet
	p29	• SELF CHECK 3						
4 In the spotlight	р30	At the cinema	Comparatives and superlatives	Licensed to kill	(not) as as, too, enough	Sofia Coppola	Buying tickets	A film review
	p37	• SELF CHECK 4		STATE OF	Seat Section 1974			
Get ready for your EXAM 2	p38	• Reading • Listening • Use o	f English • Writing	• Speaking				
5 Gifts	p40	At the shops	Present perfect	Celebrations	Present perfect and past simple	The Empire State Building	Buying clothes	An informal letter
	p47	• SELF CHECK 5				100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100		
Ges ready for your EXAM 3	p48	• Reading	Listening • Writing	• Speaking				
6 Technology	p50	Useful gadgets	will and going to	Mobile phones	Zero conditional	Robots of the future	Arranging to meet	A formal letter
	p57	• SELF CHECK 6						
Ges ready for your Exam 4	p58	• Reading • Use of English • I	Listening • Writing	• Speaking				
7 Cultures and customs	p60	Body language	must, mustn't, needn't	Bonfire Night	First conditional	Unusual festivals	Making invitations	A note
	p67	• SELF CHECK 7		MEDICAL PROPERTY.		NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.		
Set ready for your EXAM 5	p68	• Reading	istening • Writing	Sneaking				
8 What if ?	p70	Global issues	Second conditional	Going green	I wish	Disaster!	Giving advice	An essay
	p77	• SELF CHECK 8						
Ges ready for your Exam 6	F450 1	• Reading	Listening • Writing	• Sneaking				
9 Crime scene	p80	Crimes and criminals	Past perfect	Inspector Morse	Reported speech	Computer virus	Reporting a theft	A story
	-07	· fragment o						
Set ready for your EXAM 7	p87 p88	• SELF CHECK 9 • Reading • Listening • Use of	f English • Writing	• Speaking				
10 The written word	р90	Publications	The passive (present simple)	Romeo and Juliet	The passive (other tenses)	Philip Pullman	Buying books	A book review
	p97	• SELF CHECK 10		Teleposes	-			
Set ready for your EXAM 8	p98	• Reading • Use of English • L		2 400				



The real you

Personalities

I can describe someone's personality.

1	Find the opposites of these personality adjectives in the					
	word square (\downarrow and \rightarrow).					

1	confident	6	polite
2	hard-working	7	quiet
3	mean	8	serious
4	optimistic	9	unfriendly
5	patient	10	unkind

-1	М	Р	Α	T	1	E	N	T	0
F	R	Ε	Р	Α	F	1	K	Α	Р
D	1	S	R	G	R	G	S	L	Т
U	N	S	Ε	E	U	0	н	K	U
F	R	1	Ε	N	D	L	Y	Α	Н
U	М	М	K	Ε	E	Α	Н	Т	Х
N	E	1	Q	R	D	Z	E	1	S
N	Α	S	U	0	F	Υ	R	٧	R
Υ	G	Т	1	U	С	0	N	Ε	N
L	Q	1	F	S	Ε	K	1	N	D
S	Ε	С	U	N	К	Н	Υ	U	L

2 Use the adjectives from the word square to complete the sentences.

1	It was very <u>kind</u> of you to help me with my homework.
2	She's a bit That's why she didn't talk to
	many people at the party.
3	It's to talk with your mouth full.
4	Sally isn't very She prefers to listen to other people.
5	Mark is very He always thinks things will get worse!
6	All the students were very towards me on my first day at my new school.
7	She is too to help me with the housework.
8	Harry's very He's always telling jokes.
9	After waiting over half an hour for the bus, Ben began to get

10 It was very ______ of you to pay for my coffee.

uı	n-, im- / in- and dis	
	THE RESERVE AND THE PARTY OF TH	e by adding the correct
1	comfortable uncomfortab	le
2		
3	fit	32
4	polite	37.
- 51	10000	
1	I couldn't sleep because	the bed was <u>uncomfortable</u> .
2		. He goes running every
3	In many countries it's	to start eating
	before others are ready.	
4	His bedroom is always	- he never puts
	anything away.	
5	We should be	of people who have
	different religions and be	liefs from us.
6		
	Mpi 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Upi 1 2 3 4 5	2 honest 3 fit 4 polite 5 tidy 6 lucky 7 loyal 8 tolerant Use the adjectives in exercise prefixes, to complete the see 1 I couldn't sleep because to evening. 2 Pete's very evening. 3 In many countries it's before others are ready. 4 His bedroom is always anything away.

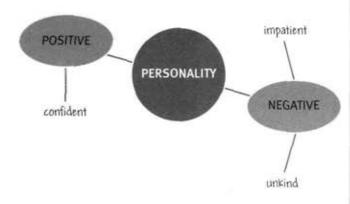
• • • • Extension: Negative prefixes:

5 Make a mind map of words that describe personality.

__ to be alive.

about you when you weren't there.

7 John was in a terrible car accident last week. He's





of your friend to say bad things

B Present simple and continuous

I can say what I usually do and what I'm doing now.

	necessary.	ect. Correct	-		CHALLENGE!	
1 9460	t are you doing?' 'I'm a teacher.'	X	Write tv	vo sentences	for each use.	
	do you do?' 'I'm a teacher.'	[5]	Control of the Contro		ething that happens	
	That girl is smiling at you.		2			
				continuous: s	something that's ha	ppening now
3 He's	going to the gym every day.		4			
			Present	continuous: a	arrangements in the	future
A Lwon	r jeans today.		5 This e			
4 I Wea	jeans today.		6 After	school tomorro	OW	
5 l <u>'m n</u>	ot understanding you.		some		happening now or (us is being used (a) b) for an arrangeme
6 I don	t like classical music.	П	1 W	/hat are you d	loing tomorrow nigh	nt?
		_	2 It	's starting to	rain	
			3 'A	re you planni	ing to stay at home	this weekend?'
7 What	does she do tomorrow evening?		٠,	lo, we're visit	ing friends in Londo	on.'
				1000000000000000000000000000000000000	ng a pink skirt	
					ly?' 'She's reading	
			6 10		and the state of the same of the state of th	ue this ovening?
8 Which	do you prefer, pizza or pasta?				to the cinema with	
8 Which	n do you prefer, pizza or pasta?		7 1	can't meet yo	u on Saturday. I'm į	olaying football
8 Which	n do you prefer, pizza or pasta?		7 I 6 8 M	can't meet you ly aunt is com	u on Saturday. I'm p ning to see us this a	olaying football fternoon
		onversation	7 1 6 8 M 9 W	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu	u on Saturday. I'm p ning to see us this a usic you're listening	olaying football fternoon to?
Mario a	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the co		7 1 6 8 M 9 W	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu	u on Saturday. I'm p ning to see us this a	olaying football fternoon to?
Mario ar			7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary	u on Saturday. I'm paing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's pay and complete the	olaying football fternoon to? rty?
Mario ar with the present	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple	e or	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Looks prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous	u on Saturday. I'm paing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's pay and complete the	olaying football fternoon to?
Mario ar with the present	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the co verbs in the box. Use the present simpl continuous. do have like stay study want work	e or	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Looks prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's pay and complete the s.	olaying football fternoon to? rty?
Mario ar with the present come Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario.	e or not work	7 16 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Looks prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous TURDAY	u on Saturday. I'm phing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use the
Mario arwith the present come	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 40 you	e or	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look a prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War o	u on Saturday. I'm phing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use the
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter?	e or not work come	7 16 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Looks prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War o	u on Saturday. I'm phing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal	olaying football fternoon to? rty?
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here	e or not work come	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look: prese	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War o	u on Saturday. I'm phing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal of the Worlds' meet	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use the secky at 8 at pizza
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here you it here?	not work come in Brighton.	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT 3 p Cim	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football – ema – 'War of fé	u on Saturday. I'm paing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's pay and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal of the Worlds' meet (watch) a footb	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze oall match on Saturday
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here you it here? Yes, it's a nice town. I 4 a green.	not work come in Brighton.	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT Cim cap	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY em Football - ema - 'War of fé 11 Oh? Who 2	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's pay and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal of the Worlds' meet (watch) a footby	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze oall match on Saturda
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here you it here? Yes, it's a nice town. I 4 a green green.	not work come in Brighton. eat time.	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT 3 p Cim	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of fé I¹ Oh? Who ² Chelsea and	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal of the Worlds' meet (watch) a footby (play)	olaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze oall match on Saturda
Mario arwith the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here you it here? Yes, it's a nice town. I 4 a green.	not work come in Brighton. eat time.	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT 3 p Cim cap Neil Kate Neil	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of the continuous Chelsea and watch it with	u on Saturday. I'm paing to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal of the Worlds' meet (play) Arsenal. Why don't your me?	blaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze ball match on Saturdar you come round and
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here 3 you it here? Yes, it's a nice town. I 4 a gree Your English is very good. Thanks. I 5 at a language sch	not work come in Brighton. eat time.	7 10 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT Cim cap	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of é I¹ Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) (watch) a foott (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me?	blaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizza pall match on Saturda you come round and you
Mario arwith the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1	not work come in Brighton. eat time.	7 16 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT 3 p Cim cap Neil Kate Neil Kate	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War o fé I¹ Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? Dotball. What 3	blaying football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze ball match on Saturda you come round and you ng?
Mario arwith the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1	come in Brighton. eat time. ool. What	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look prese SAT 3 p Cimeral Kate Neil Kate	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of fé I¹ Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? Dotball. What 3	playing football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizze pall match on Saturdar you come round and you come round and gradients.
Mario arwith the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1	come in Brighton. eat time. ool. What	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of fé I¹ Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (watch) a foott (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? otball. What 3 (do) in the evening you	conversation. Use the secky at 8 at pizze at a pizze at
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1	come in Brighton. eat time. ool. What	7 16 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look a prese SAT 3 p Cim cap Neil Kate Neil Kate Neil Kate Neil	can't meet you ly aunt is com that's that mu that are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of the Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? Dotball. What 3	playing football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizzo pall match on Saturda you come round and you ng? ema. (go) with?
Mario arvith theoresent come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi, I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1	come in Brighton. eat time. ool. What	7 1 6 8 M 9 W 10 W	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY om Football - ema - 'War of fé I¹ Oh? Who ² Chelsea and watch it with I don't like fo I⁴ Who ⁵ Becky. Do yo Yes, I'd love	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? (go) to the cine you u want to come? to. What time 6	playing football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizzo pall match on Saturda you come round and you ng? ema. (go) with?
Mario ar with the present come Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah Mario Sarah	nd Sarah are at a dance. Complete the coverbs in the box. Use the present simple continuous. do have like stay study want work Hi. I'm Mario. Hi, I'm Sarah. Where 1 do you from, Péter? Croatia. I 2 with a family here you it here? Yes, it's a nice town. I 4 a gree your English is very good. Thanks. I 5 at a language sche you , Sarah? I'm a nurse. That's interesting. I usually 7 at night, but I 8 evening. 9 you to dance?	come in Brighton. eat time. ool. What	7 16 8 M 9 W 10 W 4 Look a prese SAT 3 p Cim cap Neil Kate Neil Kate Neil Kate Neil	can't meet you ly aunt is com /hat's that mu /hat are you w at Neil's diary ent continuous URDAY Om Football - ema - 'War of E Oh? Who 2 Chelsea and watch it with I don't like for I 4 Who 5 Becky. Do yo Yes, I'd love to Becky	u on Saturday. I'm pling to see us this a usic you're listening vearing to Tom's party and complete the s. Chelsea v Arsenal (play) Arsenal. Why don't you me? Dotball. What 3	playing football fternoon to? rty? conversation. Use to Becky at 8 at pizzo pall match on Saturda you come round and you ng? ema. (go) with?

Free time

I can talk about hobbies and interests.

Revision: Student's Book	page 6	
Complete the phrases. Us	e the words in t	he box.
chess computer games swimming sport the to an aerobics class TV	Internet	music
1 listen to music	6 go _	
2 watch	7 go _	
3 play	8 read	
A plant	0 40	

2 Read the texts and match them with the pictures.

Sarah

5 play

I love animals. I've got four pets – a cat, a dog and two goldfish. Horses are my favourite animal. I go riding every weekend.

Ben

I've got lots of hobbies. I
love computer games and I
like watching films on TV or
at the cinema. I also like
playing chess. I don't do
much sport, but I often go
rollerblading with my
friends.

Martin

10 surf

I don't like doing sport very much, but I like watching football on TV. My favourite hobby is playing the guitar. My friends and I have got a band called Fusion. We practise together every Friday evening.

Vanessa

I love sport. I play volleyball at school and I sometimes go swimming with my sister at the weekend. But my favourite sport is judo. I go to a judo club three times a week.

3	A	re the sentences true or false? Write	For F.				
	1	Sarah has got a horse.					
	2	Sarah goes riding every weekend.	_				
	3	Martin likes playing football.					
	4	Martin plays guitar in a band.					
	5	Vanessa does three different sports.					
	6	Vanessa's favourite sport is judo.					
	7	Ben hates watching films.					
	8	Ben doesn't get any exercise.	-				
4	Aı	nswer the questions about your hobb	ies and interests.				
	1	What's your favourite hobby?					
	2	Where do you do it, and who do you do it with?					
	3	What sports do you like?					
ď	K	CHALLENGE!					
11177		plete the sentences with one of these to, with. Tick < the sentences that are					
1	1	do a lot of sportin my free time.					
2	1	sometimes listen to music my	own.				
3	ľ	m addicted computer games.					
4	F	ootball is more popular boys t	han girls.				
5		spend a lot of money CDs.					
6	1	m very interested computers.					







7 I'm not very keen _



physical exercise.

verb + infinitive or -ing form

I can identify and use different verb patterns.

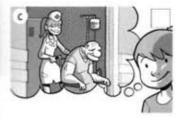
1 Complete the sentences. Use the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

1	Do you fancygoir	g to the cinema this evening?
2	I spend a lot of time	computer games.
3	The food in the scho	ol canteen is terrible, so I avoid ere.
4	I can't help	that he isn't telling the truth.
5	I don't mind	my parents with the housework.
6	I can't stand	early in the morning.
7	Bob suggested	a DVD.
8	Can you imagine	in a foreign country?
9	It's really annoying -	he keeps my homework.

1	e buy carry let pay study
1	Kate wants to be a nurse when she leaves school.
2	Tina's parents agreed her go to a rock concert.
3	Harry decided not a new DVD player. They're too expensive.
4	Jake broke the window, but he refused for a new one.
5	Liz is pretending – but she's really listening to music on her MP3 player.
6	Ben offered my suitcase as it was really heavy.













3	Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of the verbs
	in brackets.

1	Tom offered to b	me with my homework. (help)
2	We spent an hour	on the phone. (chat)
3	I can't stand	a jacket and tie. (wear)
4	He refused	his mum where he was going. (tel
5	He pretended not	me. (hear)
6	We decided	to Majorca this summer. (go)
7	She can't help	nervous about the exams. (fee
8	I don't fancy	tonight. Let's go out. (stay in)
9	I hope	you next weekend. (see)
10	I can't imagine	old. (be)
11	What time do you	expect in London? (arrive)
12	I don't mind	football on TV. (watch)
13	Why do you keep (sing)	that song? It's annoying.
14	I didn't want to go	to the party on my own, so my sister
	agreed	with me. (come)

How are you? I keep to phone you, but you're always out, so I decided sending you an e-mail. I'm having a very boring week. I spend all my time studying for the exams, but I refuse to work all weekend, too! So do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	
an e-mail. I'm having a very boring week. I spend all my time studying for the exams, but I refuse to work all weekend, too! So do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	oning
spend all my time studying for the exams, but I refuse to work all weekend, too! So do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	1.0
but I refuse to work all weekend, too! So do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	
do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	
on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind	
on that I want to see. I don't mind	
[1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1]	
seeing any of them, so you can choose.	
hope hearing from you soon.	

4 Underline four -ing forms and four infinitive forms in the e-mail. Some of them are incorrect. Correct them.

i	hope hearing from you soon.
1	ots of love,
1	Villiam
_	
į	O O O O CHALLENGE!
	ite sentences using these verbs and either the -ing form the infinitive.
	can't help I can't help thinking about the exams.
	can't stand
	want
	agree
	hope

Appearances

I can understand an article about youth culture.

Revision: Student's Book page 8

1 Complete the text with the words in the box.

agree allowed to bans behave fashion fashionable generation gap head teacher rule unfair uniform

There's a 1 rule at o	
people from wearing hood	ed tops. I think it's really
3 We don't hav	e to wear a school 4
we can wear 5 o	lothes and jewellery, so why
aren't we6 wear	hooded tops? Hooded tops are
an important part of teena	ge ⁷ The ⁸
, Mr Brown, thinks that per	ople who wear hooded tops
9 badly. But I don't	. Mr Brown is quite
old. There's a 11	between him and the students.

2 Read the text quickly and label the photos with the words in the box.

goth punk skater hip-hopper

Teenage fashions in the UK

Young people sometimes get angry when adults judge their personalities from the clothes they wear. However, young people often do exactly the same thing when they see other young people. They don't look at a

person and imagine what they are really like. Instead, they look at their clothes and behaviour and immediately put them into a group. The four most common groups are: skaters, goths, hip-hoppers and punks.

Skaters wear baggy, casual clothes: jeans and hooded tops. They have long hair and sometimes it's coloured. They listen to bands like Green Day, Blink 182, The Offspring and Sum 41.

Goths like to wear black. They're usually quiet people – much quieter than hip-hoppers. They like rock or heavy metal music, not pop music. They often have black hair and make-up.

Hip-hoppers wear sports clothes: smart tracksuits and expensive trainers. They wear baseball caps and often jewellery too. They usually listen to hip hop and rap.

Punks wear old torn clothes. They have coloured hair and often wear make-up and jewellery – but it's often safety pins or rings in their noses, lips or even tongues.

However, some teenagers think that these fashions are silly and that it's better to be an individual than to belong to a group.

3	Read	the	text	again.	Find
---	------	-----	------	--------	------

1	two things that hip-hoppers wear.
,	and
2	two things that skaters wear.
3	two styles of music that goths listen to.
4	two groups who sometimes have coloured hair.
5	two bands that skaters listen to.
6	two groups who often wear make-up.
	and
7	two styles of music that hip-hoppers listen to.

4 Complete the sentence. Use present continuous or present simple.

All the verbs in the text are in the ______
because they describe actions that happen regularly or facts that are always true.

O CHALLENGE!

Write a short paragraph (about 30 words) about (a) or (b).

- a The clothes that you like to wear: Why do you like them? Do your friends wear similar clothes? What do your parents / teachers think of your clothes?
- b The clothes that a group of young people in your country likes to wear:

Does the group have a name? Do people judge them from the clothes they wear? What kind of music do they like?







Giving an opinion

I can express my likes and dislikes.

1	Label	the	pictures.	Use	the	words	in	the	box.
---	-------	-----	-----------	-----	-----	-------	----	-----	------

chatting on	line	dancing	doing sport	drawing
going out w	ith fr	iends lis	stening to music	
playing che	SS	playing co	imputer games	reading
shopping	taki	ng photos	watching TV	







chatting online

2

3







4 .

5

6







7

8

9







10_

11

12

CHALLENGE!

How many more h	obbies and interests can you add?
1	5
2	6
3	7
4	8

- 2 Match the phrases with the same meanings.
 - 1 Do you fancy ...
- a I really like ...
- 2 I'd rather ...
- b I really don't like ...

3 I love ...

- c | prefer ...
- 4 I can't stand ...
- d Would you like to ...
- 3 Write a sentence using each of the phrases 1–4 from exercise 2.

1	
2	
3	

	400
Extra Practice	604
- Charles and the Control of the Con	

21 020					
		+4-	hack	ranke	
· Cn	oose	me	pest	reply	٠

3 I enjoy taking photos.
A So do I.
B Sure!
4 Do you fancy dancing?
A Sure. Good idea.
B So do I.
rder to make questions. Then
doing / time / free / like / ?
ke / else / ?

6 Write the lines in the correct order to make a dialogue.

Ann Do you? I can't stand playing computer games.

Really? I prefer Keane. What else do you like doing?

So do I. What's your favourite band?

What do you like doing in your free time?

Jeremy | like playing computer games. | love listening to music. | The Arctic Monkeys.

Jeremy 1 love		
Ann		
Jeremy		
Ann		
Jeremy		
Ann		

7 Write a dialogue like the one in exercise 6. Use the information in the chart.

	Sue	Rob
watching sport	0	0
	Favourite: football	Favourite: rugby
shopping	0	8
Rob Sue Rob		
Sue		
Rob		
Sue		

WRITING A personal profile

I can write a personal profile for an Internet chatroom.

Preparation

1 Read Tom's profile. Match 1-3 with paragraphs	A-C.
---	------

2

personality	
hobbies and interests	
introduction with personal information	



A I'm Tom and I'm 16 years old. I'm at Saint Mary's School. I'm in year 12. I live with my mum and dad and my two sisters.

* 10 · A · B I U 庫 華 福 | E

B My hobbies are playing the guitar and going out with my

friends. I'm also interested in fashion. I'm not very keen on sport, but I sometimes go ice-skating.

C I think I'm quite confident and my friends say I'm very ambitious. I get on well with funny people.

2 Underline phrases in Tom's profile with a similar meaning to the ones below.

- 1 I go to school
- 2 My name's ...
- 3 I believe ...
- 4 | like ...
- 5 I'm quite a ... person
- 6 I don't really like ...
- 3 Put the lines of Mandy's profile in the correct order.

SI CALL X SEE AND AND SEE	· [0 · A· B / U] 斯 圖 副]
As for sport, I play I've got lots of hole I also enjoy danci	Harry and I go to Hillcrest School. I live with my parents and older brother, Harry. My name's Mandy. I'm 16 years old and I'm from Hastings. hockey at school. obies and interests.
As for sport, I play	
5 I've got lots of hol	bies and interests.
 I also enjoy danci: 	ng.
I like drawing and	I spend a lot of time reading.
I'm quite talkative).
I'm very lazy.	
I've probably got	one big fault.
In fact I really love	chatting on the phone with my
friends.	

I'm not very keen on I really enjoy I quite like I'm very interested in I'm not very keen on computer games. I really enjoy spending time with my friends.	
I really enjoy enending time with my friends	
i really enjoy spending time with thy mends.	
1	_
2	
3	
4	
	_

CHALLENGE!

- 4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
 - 1 ambitious / am / I / not at all
 - 2 is / Kate / mean / a bit
 - 3 my / is / very / best / loyal / friend
 - 4 tolerant / person / Henry / a / quite / is
 - 5 Toby / slightly / shy / is
 - 6 impatient / my brother / quite / is

Writing task

- 5 In your notebook write a personal profile of a friend or family member. Write 70-80 words and include this information:
 - · an introduction with your name, hometown, age, and brief information about your school and family.
 - · information about hobbies, interests and sports.
 - · a description of your personality.

Check your work

Have you

- included all the information?
- written 70-80 words?
 - checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?



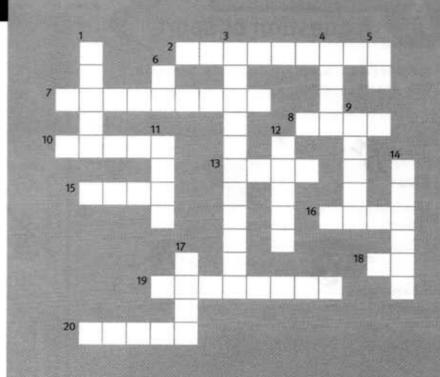
SELF CHECK 1

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→) 2 The opposite of patient 7 He never tells the truth - he's very 8 I can't _____ laughing when my dad tries to dance. 10 'I love reading.' 'Really? I can't _____ reading.' 13 He's very patient. He doesn't ___ waiting if you're late. 15 Don't be _____! Share your sweets with your little brother. 16 'Is Pete sleeping?' 'No, he _____.' 18 'I like playing chess.' '_____ too.' 19 Kate spends a lot of time _____ 20 My sister is very . . She often tells jokes. Down (1) 1 'She doesn't say much.' 'No, she's very 3 The opposite of optimistic 4 'I like playing computer games.' 'Do you? What ______ do you like doing?" 5 I hope _____ study medicine at university next year. 6 '______ you feel scared in lifts?' 'No. I don't.' 9 Sam ___ Patricia. He wants to marry her. 11 'Do they wear trainers to school?' 'No, they _____.' 12 You're very ______ - you should take more exercise. 14 I like watching football on TV, but I'd ____ play it. 17 The opposite of hard-working

Your score



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (1) one of the boxes.

= I need more practice.

* * = I sometimes find this difficult.

*** = No problem!

	*	**	***
I can describe someone's personality. (SB p.4)	-	300	
I can say what I usually do and what I'm doing now. (SB p.5)			
I can talk about hobbies and interests. (SB p.6)	1000	200	140
I can identify and use different verb patterns. (SB p.7)	130		31
I can understand an article and a song about youth culture. (SB p.8)			
I can express my likes and dislikes. (SB p.10)	17 (2)	Sign.	25
I can write a personal profile for an Internet chatroom. (SB p.11)	100	196	15

Winning and losing

VOCABULARY AND LISTENING

A question of sport

I can talk about sports I like.

1 Complete the sports. Add a, e, i, o, u and y. Then match them with the pictures.





































1	a t	h	1	e	t	i	c	5	
1127	-	0.00							

play	do	go	
4.24	athletics		
			-
			3
			H
Charles of the last of the las		3 2 2 2 2 2 2	
	West Dress		E.



sports and games



3 Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box. Use the past simple form of the verbs.

compete lose miss pass score serve

- 1 Carl Lewis competed in four Olympic Games and _ nine gold medals.
- 2 Fabio Grosso ____ the winning goal in the 2006 World Cup Final.
- 3 Maurice Baker __ ____ the ball to Darius Rice, who threw the ball into the basket.
- 4 Thierry Henry scored two goals, but France still the match.
- 5 David Beckham _____ a penalty against Turkey in 2003. The match finished 0-0.
- 6 Venus Williams has the fastest serve in women's tennis. In 1998 she ______ the ball at 206 km / h.

GRAMMAR Past simple

I can describe past events.

1 Complete the text. Use the past simple of the verbs in brackets.

hampion



Tanni Grey-Thompson is one of the most successful disabled athletes

wit most successitu disabitu i	icinetes	
in the world. She 1	(be) born with spina bifida	i, so
she 2 (not can) wa	ilk and 3 (have to):
use a wheelchair. At school h	er teachers 4 (not	
expect) her to be good at spo	rt but her disability 5	
(not stop) her and she 6	(swim) and 7	
(play) basketball. Then she 8	(see) the London	ė.

Marathon on TV and 9_____ (decide) to try athletics. At the age of 15 she 10______ (represent) Wales in the Junior National Games and 11_____ (come) first in the 100 metres. Between 1992 and 2004 she 12_____ (win) sixteen Paralympic medals and 13_____ (break) 30 world records. She 14 _____ (retire) from wheelchair racing in 2007.

Complete the texts. Use the past simple of the verbs in the boxes.

Funny football stories

fall not kick laugh

In 1991, in a British cup final match, Peter Devine 1 tried to take a penalty for his team, but he tripped and 2 over. He the ball properly and it only moved a metre. "Even the referee 4 ." 5 one spectator.



not leave play show want

In 1989, the Italian football team Pianta 6 played a match against Arpax. The referee 7 to send off one of the Pianta players, D'Ercoli, so he 8 him the red card, but D'Ercoli 9_ the pitch. He took the red card from the referee and 10______ it!



3	Complete the sentences with the negative form of the
	verbs.

1	He won a silver medal, but he <u>didn't win</u> a gold medal.
2	I was at the final of the World Cup in 2006 but I at the final in 2002.
3	She competed in the Sydney Olympics but she in the Athens Olympics.
4	My dad learned to ride a bike but he to swim.
5	We played volleyball last night. Webasketball.
6	I was happy when Wayne Rooney scored a goal, but I happy when the referee sent him off.
7	She saw the London Marathon, but she

4 Write true sentences about what you did last weekend. Use the past simple, affirmative or negative, and the phrases in the box.

as to the cinema have an argument with my parents

the New York Marathon.

buy a CD meet my friends	drink coffee at breakfast read a book
1 went / didn't o	go to the cinema.
3	*
5	
6	

5 Put the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write true answers.

1	last / what / you / did / night / do / ? What did you do last night?
2	last / you / what / do / did / Sunday / ?
3	you / how many hours / last night / did / sleep / ?

4	do / on your last birthday / did / what / you / ?
្ន	did / last summer / where / go / you / on holiday / ?

2C On the river

I can understand information about a sportsperson.

Revision: Student's Book page 16

 Complete the sentences about the Oxford-Cambridge boat race. Use the words in the box.

annual cox dead heat record rowers spectators takes place take part teams

1	The	boat race	takes	place	in I	ondon.

- 2 It is an event.
- 3 There are two _____ (one from Oxford and one from Cambridge).
- 4 In each boat there are eight _____ and a
 - _____, who steers.
- 5 Lots of _____ watch the race from the banks of the river.
- 6 In 1877 both boats finished at exactly the same time –
- 7 In 1982 Sue Brown was the first woman to
 - _____ in the race.
- 8 In 1998 Cambridge set a new ______ for the course 16 minutes and 19 seconds.
- 2 Read the text. How many Olympic gold medals did Steve Redgrave win? Choose the correct answer.
 - a four b five c six

A great rower

September 23rd 2000 was a special day for British rower, Steve Redgrave. He was rowing in the final of the 'coxless four' (four rowers without a cox) at the Olympic Games in Sydney, Australia. The spectators on the bank were cheering as the boat finished the race.

He and his team won the race by 0.3 seconds, with the Italian team second and the Australian team third.

It was Redgrave's fifth Olympic gold medal. He also won gold medals in Los Angeles (1984), Seoul (1988), Barcelona (1992) and Atlanta (1996), and a bronze medal in Seoul. It was an incredible achievement. Only four other sportspeople have won gold medals in five different Olympic Games. Redgrave has also won nine World Championship gold medals, and he holds one world record and one Olympic record. But he doesn't just row. He also likes winter sports and in 1998 was a member of the British bobsleigh team.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1 In a 'coxless four' there are B four rowers and no A three rowers and a cox cox 2 Redgrave and his team won the final A by less than a B by more than a second second 3 Redgrave won his first gold medal in A Los Angeles B Sydney 4 Redgrave also won an Olympic B bronze medal A silver medal 5 Redgrave holds A two records B nine records

CHALLENGE!

B water sports

Write a short text (about 30 words) about a sportsperson you like. Include this information:

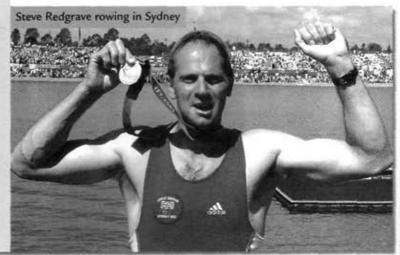
· name and nationality

6 Redgrave also likes

A winter sports

- · his/her sport
- · his/her biggest achievement / success
- · why you like him/her

	-		
51711			



Past simple and continuous

I can tell a short story using past tenses.

1 Choose the correct tense: past simple or past continuous.

Last winter, I had / was having a nasty accident while skied / was skiing. I was with my friend Joe. It was a beautiful morning. The sun hashone / was shining and loss of people hakied / were skiing. Suddenly, Joe host / was losing control as he was going round a corner and hashold for an arrangement of hashold for two weeks!

	CHALLENGE!
	emplete the sentences. Use did, didn't, was, wasn't, were weren't.
2	*_Wereyou playing volleyball when he arrived?' 'No,
2	* she win the race?' 'Yes, she,'
3	you watch the match while you having dinner?' 'No, we'
4	What you do when you got home?
5	* he ring while she doing her homework?' "Yes, he'
6	"How many goals he score?" 'He score any goals. He playing!"

2 Complete the sentences. Use the past simple or past continuous of the verbs in brackets.

Last year my dad and I 1.	visited (visit) the USA
While we 2	(stay) in Los Angeles, we
3 (go) to a	oasketball game between th
Los Angeles Lakers and t	ne Chicago Bulls. The
atmosphere inside the st	dium 4(be)
really exciting. Thousand	of spectators
5 (cheer). T	ne Los Angeles Lakers
* (score) 30	points in the last 10
minutes, but they 7	(not win). After the
game, one of the players	8 (throw) the
ball into the crowd and a	man in front of us
9 (catch) it	While we 10
(leave) the stadium, the	nan 11(give)
us the ball and 12	(say): 'Here's a
souvenir!'	

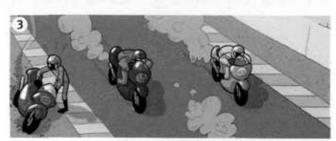
3 Look at the pictures and write the story. Use the prompts to help you.



Last month Joe and Sally / go / the motorbike Grand Prix.
The sun / shine / and the crowd / be / happy. Joe and Sally / stand / near the finish line.



The race / be / really exciting. Two riders / race / very close. On the last corner / Colin Edwards / lead. Suddenly, / Nicky Hayden / pass / Edwards. Edwards / be / surprised. He / lose / control of his motorbike.



Edwards / crash / 500m before the finish line. While he / check / his motorbike, eleven other riders / finish / the race. Hayden / win / the Grand Prix, but the crowd / cheer / when Edwards / cross / the finish line!

Extra Practice	200
The charter of the Colonial Co	

E Shark attack

I can understand a magazine article.

1 Label the picture with the words in the box. beach island shark surfer surfboard wave

2 Complete the article with the words in the box.

attacking	clear	even	tually	professiona
screamed	swimi	ming	thoug	ht

3	Answer	the	questions.
-			dacations

- 1 Where were the swimmers?
- 2 How many dolphins appeared?
- 3 Why were the swimmers worried at first?
- 4 What did one of the swimmers try to do?
- 5 Why did one of the swimmers scream?
- 6 How long did the dolphins stay with the swimmers?

4 Put the events of the story in the correct order.

- One of the swimmers screamed when she saw a shark.
- The dolphins started to swim around the people.
- Ron tried to swim back to the beach.

 The lifeguards were on a training swim.
- The shark swam away.
- Ten dolphins appeared.
- The dolphins stayed with the swimmers for 40 minutes.
- The shark tried to attack the swimmers.
- The swimmers returned to the beach.
 - The dolphins pushed Ron back to other swimmers.

Friendly dolphins save swimmers

One morning in November 2004, four people were

in the sea about 100 metres from the beach near Auckland, New Zealand. They were

lifeguards on a training swim. Suddenly, about ten dolphins appeared and started to swim around them in circles. At first the swimmers were worried – they that the dolphins were 4 them. One of the swimmers, Ron Howes, tried to swim back to the beach, but the dolphins stopped him and pushed him back to other swimmers. Suddenly, one of the swimmers 5 them.

shark and it was swimming towards them through the

blue water. It came very close to the
swimmers. It was only metres away, but it couldn't
attack them because the dolphins were there. The
dolphins stayed with the swimmers for 40 minutes.

the shark swam away and the dolphins

let the swimmers return to the beach. A scientist,
Rosemary Finn, who studies the behaviour of dolphins
wasn't surprised when she heard the story. 'Dolphins
often help other animals and fish when they are in
trouble in the sea,' she said.

EVERYDAY ENGLISH

Talking about the past

I can chat about what happened at the weekend.

1	Complete t	he labe	Is with	the	verbs in	the	box.
	complete t	ine lane	12 MILLI	rue .	CIDS II	Line	DUA

chat go go go have help take tidy visit







with my friends on the phone



3 _____ my parents with the housework



with friends



5 _____ the dog for a walk



6 _____ my relatives



bedroom



shopping



away for the weekend

2 Choose the best reply.

1 I had a terrible weekend.

A Oh dear.

B It was OK.

2 What did you do on Friday evening?

A I didn't.

B Nothing much.

3 Did you have a good weekend?

A It was OK.

B We're having relatives to stay.

4 I went to the cinema.

A Cool. What did you see?

B Oh dear.

Extra Practio

_	· The	
e	A.	
1		

3 Match the follow-up questions in the box with the sentences. Then write answers.

	Cool. Where did you go? Did you win? Really? What did you buy?	What film did you see?
1	I went shopping. Really? What did you buy?	A CD and a DVD.
2	I went to the cinema.	
3	I went out with some frien	ds.
4	We visited some relatives.	
5	I played in a volleyball ma	tch.

4 Complete the conversation with the questions in the box.

What did you do on Sunday?

What did you watch?

weekend?		What did you read?
Chris	1	
Peter	Yes, I did.	
Chris	2	
Peter	I read a book.	
Chris	3	
Peter	A detective story.	
Chris	4	
Peter	I stayed in and wat	ched TV.
Chris	5	
Peter	A volleyball match	and a film.

Write a conversation like the one in exercise 4, with five questions and five replies. Use activities from exercise 1.

?	7.5	Did you
		Yes,
Saturday ?		What
?		
Sunday?		What
?		

I can write an article for a student magazine.

Preparation

1 Complete the text with the words in the box.

admire coach famous joined matches played retired scored team win

2 Match the headings (1-4) with the paragraphs (A-D).

	177 178 177	
1	Early successes	
2	Why I admire him	
3	Family and early years	
4	Later years	

-		-		
Fere	mc	DII	CL	126
ICIO	-	Гu	31	1 03

A Ferenc Puskás was a 1. Hungarian footballer. He was born in 1927 in Budapest. His father was a football 2_____, so Ferenc started playing at an early age. B At the age of 16 Puskás joined Honved football club and



helped them to ³______ five Hungarian league titles. In 1945 he ⁴_____ for Hungary for the first time, and was a member of the 5_ ___ that won the Olympic Gold medal in 1952. In 1956 he left Hungary, and in 1958 he _ Madrid. Although he was already in his thirties, he won

the Spanish league five times and the European Cup three

times before he '_____ _ in 1967, at the age of forty. D 11_ _him because he *_ in almost every match he played in - 357 goals in 354

_for Honved, 154 goals in 179 matches for Real Madrid and 83 goals in 84 matches for Hungary!

Writing task

- 3 In your notebook write an article (130-150) words about a sportsperson or another famous person. Divide your article into three or four paragraphs. Choose one of these topics for each paragraph:
 - · Family and early years
 - Early successes
 - Later years
 - Greatest achievements
 - · Why you admire him/her

Check your work

Have you

- divided your article into paragraphs, each with its own topic?
- written 130-150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?

O O O O CHALLENGE! O O O O

Match the people with their achievements.

- won the Tour de France cycle race seven times in succession.
- won 18 singles titles, 31 women's 2 doubles titles and 10 mixed doubles titles.
- won gold medals at four successive Paralympics (from 1992 to 2004).
- won the World Heavyweight Boxing Championship three times.
- 5_ was the first gymnast to receive a perfect score of 10.0 at the Olympics.
- is a retired American athlete who won five Olympic gold medals.
- is the only footballer ever to win three 7 World Cups.
- was four times World Figure Skating champion.





a Katarina Witt

b Tanni Grey-Thompson





c Nadia Komaneci

d Michael Johnson





Lance Armstrong

Pele





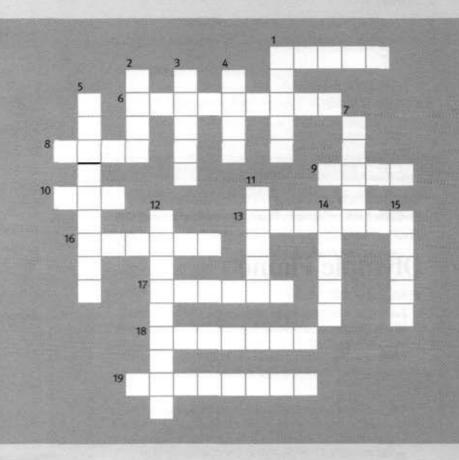
Martina Navratilova

h Muhammad Ali

SELF CHECK 2

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLI	UES
Acr	ross (→)
1	It raining. It was hot and
	sunny.
6	0
	D'
8	We playing rugby when it
	started to rain.
9	rang is the past simple form of
10	The past simple form of win is
13	The past simple form of cheat is
16	*/
	4
17	Rooney a penalty in the last
1/	minute, so England lost the match.
18	'What are you doing this evening?'
10	' much.'
19	John in three races in an
	athletics competition.
Dos	wn (1)
	He arrived we were having
1	lunch.
2	My brother me a CD for my
- 2	birthday.
3	' did you go?' 'To the park.'
1.70	Last weekend I surfing.
5	1
7	Federer only lost one in that
	game.
11	'Did you a goal?' 'Yes, it was
	the only goal in the match.'
12	Do
14	'Did you have a good weekend?' 'Yes, I did
	What you?'
15	'Did Sarah's team win the volleyball
	match?' 'No, they'



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

* = I need more **
practice.

** = I sometimes find this difficult.

* * * = No problem!

	*	**	***
I can talk about sports I like. (SB p.14)	TAN.		
I can describe past events. (SB p.15)		Dire.	
I can understand information about a sporting event. (SB p.16)		DIE STEEL	
I can tell a short story using past tenses. (SB p.17)	10		
I can understand a magazine article. (SB p.18)		17.5	100
I can chat about what happened at the weekend. (SB p.20)			
I can write an article for a student magazine. (SB p.21)			

Your score

Get ready for your EXAM 1

• Reading • Use of English • Listening • Writing • Speaking

TIPS: Reading

- Read the paragraphs quickly to find out what the text is about.
- You don't need to understand every word to do the task.
 Try to guess the meaning of new words from context.
- Read the text again more carefully and match the headings to the paragraphs. Don't forget that there is one extra heading.

Exam Task - Reading

2

3

5

Read the article and choose the most suitable heading (A-G) for each paragraph. There is one extra heading that you do not need.

Olympic Flame

Every four years the world watches the Olympic Games, which start when somebody from the host country carries a torch into the stadium and lights the flame in the opening ceremony. The flame continues to burn throughout the games until it is extinguished in the closing ceremony.

This is a tradition that started in ancient Greece, when a fire burnt throughout the ancient Olympics, but it wasn't introduced to the modern games until 1928. The modern world welcomed the idea of an Olympic flame with enthusiasm. In 1936 Carl Diem, a German sports official, came up with the idea of an Olympic torch relay for the 1936 Summer Olympics in Berlin. Since then the torch relay has been part of the Olympic Games.

The Olympic torch is lit many months before the opening ceremony at Olympia, the site of the ancient Olympics in Greece. Eleven women take part and one of them lights the torch from the sun using a special mirror. After this there is a ceremony in the Athenian Panathinaiko Stadium where the Athens city authorities deliver the torch to the officials of the host city.

This ceremony is then followed by the torch relay. Traditionally, runners, including athletes, celebrities and ordinary people carry the torch on a journey from Athens to the host city. The relay lasts for many months and goes through many countries. Sometimes the torch travels by boat, or by plane.

The relay ends when the torch arrives at the Olympic stadium where the Games will take place. The final carrier of the torch is often kept secret until the last moment, and is usually a famous sportsman or woman. They run around the track and towards a huge cauldron, which is usually at the top of a staircase. They use the torch to light the Olympic flame.

The torch relay represents the passing of Olympic traditions from one generation to the next. Originally the flame represented the 'endeavour for protection and struggle for victory'. Since it was introduced again in 1928, it has come to represent 'the light of spirit, knowledge, and life'.

- A The end of the journey
- B The history of the flame
- C The beginning of the Olympics
- D The symbolic meaning of the flame
- E The end of the Olympics
- F Carrying the torch
- G Lighting the torch

TIPS: Use of English

- · Read the whole text quickly to find out what it is about.
- You need to fill in the gaps with words like prepositions, modal verbs, auxiliary verbs, linkers, articles, relative pronouns, etc.
- . You can write only ONE word in each gap.
- When you have finished, read the text again to check your answers.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Read the anecdote about Pablo Picasso. Write the missing words (1–8). Use only one word in each gap.

There are many	anecdotes abo	out Pablo Picassi	o, the famous
Spanish artist a	nd sculptor. Ac	cording 1	his
mother, Picasso	learned to dra	w before he 2_	
speak and his fi	irst word was 'p	oencil'. He was	not a very good
pupil and he 3_	1	to leave school	because he
could not reme	mber the letter	s of the alphabe	et. When he
became a world	d-famous artist,	he 4	often
visited by other	celebrities. On	ce Charlie Chap	olin
5	to see him in	his studio. Whil	e Picasso was
working 6	one o	of his paintings,	he accidentally
spilt 7	paint on	Chaplin's trouse	ers. Picasso
immediately off	ered to get son	ne alcohol to re	move it but
Chaplin said, 'P	lease, ⁸	. Just lea	eve the paint
where it is, and	make sure you	also sign my tr	ousers."

PREPARATION: Listening

- 1 Read the instructions and the notes below. Try to predict what you will hear in the recording. Answer the following questions:
 - · How many places are listed in the notes?
 - What types of places are mentioned and what can you do there?
- 2 Try to guess what kind of vocabulary you might hear in the recordings.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 1 Listen to the information about places to wisit. Complete the notes.

LAKESIDE LEISURE CENTRE

- · in Bracknell
- you can relax, get fit and have a tasty meal in a brand new _____ restaurant

Facilities

- 2 swimming pools
- · indoor and outdoor tennis courts
- · a fitness room

Opening hours

every day from 3 ______ a.m. to *_____ p.m
 except on Sunday

QUEEN'S SQUARE SHOPPING CENTRE

- in Crawley
- · all shops under one roof
- parking for s _____ cars

BANBURY SAFARI PARK

they have *_____ species of animals

Opening hours

- · all day
- from o'clock in the morning to
- entrance fee £"_____ for adults; £"____ for children
- children under seven: "____ charge

TIPS: Writing a magazine article

- Read the instructions and the questions carefully before you start to write.
- Brainstorm ideas for each question in the task and make notes.
- Organise your notes to form a writing plan. Use a mind map if this helps you.
- Write clear paragraphs for each point to want to make.
 Remember to give your own opinion.

EXAM TASK - Writing

The editors of an international student magazine have asked you to write an article (120–180 words) about young people and sport. They would like you to include the following points:

- What experience does the average teenage have of sport in your country?
- · Do you think it's important for teenagers to play sport?
- · How do famous sportspeople affect teenagers' lives?

TIPS: Speaking

- If you have to answer general questions about yourself in the speaking exam, don't give just one- or two-word answers. Give details and examples wherever possible.
- Try to use the correct tenses when answering the questions, e.g. the present simple to talk about habits and routines, the past simple to talk about your last holiday, etc.
- If you don't understand a question, ask the examiner to repeat it. Look at the Functions Bank on page 101 to find useful phrases.

EXAM TASK - Speaking

Work in pairs and ask each other the questions below. Your partner must have the book closed when you ask him/her the questions. Then change roles.

Questions

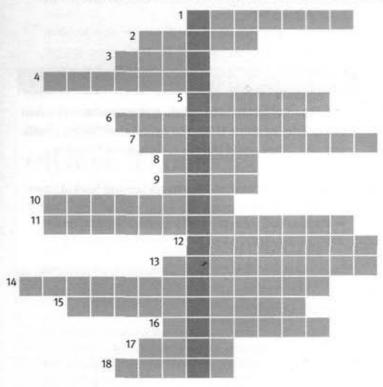
- 1 What do you most enjoy doing when you are at home?
- 2 Describe your best friend.
- 3 How do you spend your free time?
- 4 What's the most exciting thing you have ever done?
- 5 What would be an ideal career for you?
- 6 Where's the best place to spend a free afternoon around here?
- 7 Where did you spend your last holiday?
- 8 Do you think computers will replace newspapers and TV in the future?

Town and country

A Landscapes

I can describe a place in the town or country.

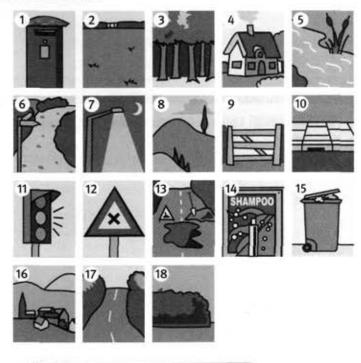
1 Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle. Find the word that isn't illustrated (1).



- 2 Complete the sentences with prepositions of movement, and match them to the pictures.
 - 1 Mark walked _____ the postbox.
 - 2 Sylvia ran _____ the pavement.
 - 3 Jamie went _____ the bridge.
 - 4 Beth rode _____ the fence.
 - 5 Jessica drove _____ the gate.







Extension: compound nouns

3 Complete the text using compound nouns: the noun in brackets plus a word from the box (before or after). Use a dictionary to check whether they are written as one word or two.

basket centre computer ends pool pop sweat table work

Last Saturday I went shopping with my parents. We went to the new 1 shopping centre (shopping) near our town. I bought a new 2 (shirt). My sister bought the new Britney Spears CD. I don't like 3 (music) very much, so I hardly ever buy CDs.

In the afternoon I went to the sports centre with my friends Jake and Patricia. I always go there at

- _____ (week). There's a really good
- 5_____ (swimming) there, but we didn't go

swimming. We played 6______ (tennis) and

- (ball). In the evening I did my
- 8_____ (home), and then I played
- games) with my sister.

I can talk about quantities.

some, any, much, many, a lot, a few

1 3 X 13 05 Atm → 10 - A - B I U 座 要 道	三 注 体 体
Hi Maria	
I hope you're well. Sorry I haven't sent you ¹ e-mathey went OK, but I haven't had ² results yet. Haven't make going shopping in New York tomorrow with ⁴ to buy ⁵ new clothes. There aren't ⁶ depart good clothes shops in town, but they're expensive. Are the	e you got ³ exams this term? friends. We're going to the department stores tment stores near my house. There are ⁷
	good stops there you are.
Write soon Love	
Penny	
remy	
Look at the picture. Choose the correct expression to complete the sentences.	4 Complete the description of New York. Choose the best wo
EAP!	I PNY
NEW NOW -	New York is one the most exci There are ¹lots of / much thin the heart of New York. There a restaurants, cafés, clubs and th ²a little / a lot of exclusive at In the past the air was very pol ³some / much pollution. In faction of the city. On Long Island miles from New York, you can beaches, and to the west of the
1 There is a lot of / a little traffic.	mountains where you can ski.
There aren't many / any fields.	New Yorkers are very welcoming
There are a lot of / a few street lights.	8 much / many unfriendly peo
There aren't many / any pedestrians.	%a little / a few time in New '
5 There are a few / a lot of advertisements.	Market Street,
There aren't a few / any hedges.	
Which endings for these sentences are correct? Tick (\checkmark) for both.	A, B Write five sentences describing t
1 In this village, you don't see many	Use the words in the box to help
A cars. B traffic.	
2 On the High Street, you can find a few	block of flats car factory busy road hill lane night
A rubbish. B shops.	traffic wood
Our house is in the middle of a lot of beautiful	
A fields. B scenery.	There aren't many factories in my to
	There's some beautiful scenery aroun
The village doesn't have much	1
A pollution. B street lamps.	2
The petrol station sells a few	3
A food. B books.	

4 Complete the description of New York. Choose the best words.

New York is one the most exciting cities in the world. There are 1 lots of / much things to do in Manhattan, the heart of New York. There are hundreds of museums, restaurants, cafés, clubs and theatres to visit, and ²a little / a lot of exclusive and expensive shops.

In the past the air was very polluted, but now there isn't 3 some / much pollution. In fact, New York is now a very clean city. There's *much / a lot of beautiful scenery around the city. On Long Island, only 5a few / many miles from New York, you can find 6 some / any fantastic beaches, and to the west of the city even 7 much / a few mountains where you can ski.

New Yorkers are very welcoming - you won't find 8 much / many unfriendly people. So come and spend 9a little / a few time in New York. You won't regret it!

Write five sentences describing the pla Use the words in the box to help you.	ce where y	ou live.
block of flats car factory farm busy road hill lane night-life traffic wood		noise scenery
There aren't many factories in my town. There's some beautiful scenery around my vi	illage.	
1		
2		
3		
4		

B roadworks?

6 Can you see any A water?

The United Kingdom

I can understand information in a guidebook.

Revision: Student's Book page 26

 Complete the sentences about Wales with the words in the box.

Celtic farming independent industrial kayaking population situated spectacular

- 1 Wales is not ______. It's part of the UK.
- 2 Most of the _____ of Wales live in the south.
- 3 In the north, there are _____ lakes, valleys and rivers.
- 4 The most _____ part of the country is the south.
- 5 Cardiff is _____ in the south.
- 6 Welsh is a _____ language.
- 7 People come to Wales to go ______ on the rivers.
- 8 ______ is an important industry in Wales.
- 2 Read the text about Scotland. Match paragraphs 1-4 with the missing first sentences. There is one extra sentence that you don't need to use.
 - a The scenery in Scotland is spectacular.
 - b Many famous people come from Scotland.
 - c Tourism is an important industry in Scotland.
 - d Scotland isn't an independent state.
 - e People in Scotland speak English.

SCOTLAND

- It is part of the UK. It is situated in the north of Britain. It has a population of about five million and the capital is Edinburgh. Most of the population live in the south of the country.
- The north of Scotland is called the Highlands because there are a lot of mountains, including Ben Nevis, the highest mountain in the UK. There are also beautiful lakes and woods.
- There is also a Scottish language called Gaelic, which is a Celtic language. However, only about 60,000 people in Scotland now speak it. Most of them live in the Highlands.
- Edinburgh and Glasgow are two exciting cities in the south. Many people visit the north of Scotland to enjoy the clean air and wonderful scenery. One of the most famous tourist attractions in this region is Loch Ness, home of the Loch Ness monster!

3 Complete the fact file about Scotland.

Location	in the north of Britain	
Population		2/23
Capital		
Highest mountain		
Languages	and	
Important industry		
Famous tourist attraction		

4 Read the sentences. Are they true or false for the place where you live? Write T or F.

1	There aren't many people here.	_
2	There's a lot of beautiful scenery.	

- 3 There's a lot for young people to do.4 There's a lot of pollution.
- 5 The people are very friendly.
- 6 It's an exciting place to live.
- 7 It's a very industrial region.
- 8 It's difficult to find jobs here.

5	Write two advantages and two disadvantages of living
	where you live. Use ideas from exercise 4 or your own ideas.

Auvantages.		
Disadvantages:		

O O O O CHALLENGE! O O O O

Do the quiz about Wales. Then check your answers with a partner.

- 1 What is the population of Wales?
 - A 3 million

Advantagos

- B 13 million
- C 30 million
- 2 How much of the population speaks Welsh?
 - A 100%
- B 75%
- C 20%
- 3 What is the capital of Wales?
 - A Dublin
- B Edinburgh
- C Cardiff
- 4 Which of these cities is in Wales?
 - A Swansea
- B Liverpool
- C Manchester
- 5 What is the name of the highest mountain in Wales?
 - A Snowdon
- B Everest
- C Fuji
- 6 Which of these famous actresses is Welsh?
 - A Angelina Jolie
 - B Catherine Zeta-Jones
 - C Penélope Cruz

Articles I can correctly use 'a / an' and 'the' with nouns.

Complete the sentences. Use a or an and the words in the box. Then add three more similar sentences about famous people in your country.

	actor actress artist composer footballer politician singer				
1	Beethoven was				
	Pelé was				
3	Tony Blair is				
4	Johnny Depp is				
5	Elton John is				
6	Pablo Picasso was				
	Catherine Zeta-Jones is				
8	N				
9					
10					
the	implete the sentences with a or an in one gap and the in e other.				
1	He lives in small town in north of Scotland.				
2	She's computer programmer in army.				
3	He's only person in the photo who's wearing hat.				
4	She's journalist with New York Times.				
5	I always watch DVD at weekend.				
6	head teacher at my school has got new				
	car.				
7	My sister is lead singer of rock group.				
8	teacher at my school lives by sea.				
	hich sentences need a definite article (<i>the</i>) and which a eneralizations? Tick (🗸) or complete.				
1	I don't like Mondays. ✓				
2	I'll see you attheweekend.				
3	I don't really like heavy metal music.				
	I really like new Black Eyed Peas CD.				
4	I never wear jeans.				
	1110.001				
5	tigers live in Asia.				
5	tigers live in Asia.				
5 6 7	tigers live in Asia.				
5 6 7 8	tigers live in Asia. Polar bears don't mind cold weather.				

4 Read the Look out! box and look at the countries below. Write The or tick () if no article is needed.

Look out!

We don't use *The* with the names of countries, unless the country's title includes a word like: republic, kingdom, state

- 1 The United Kingdom 4 South Africa
 2 Great Britain 5 United States
 3 Republic of Ireland 6 Czech Republic
- 5 Complete the text with a/an or the.



We recently m	loved to South Mil	lton, which	is 1 _ a
small village ne	ear the sea. My da	d's 2	doctor, and
he got 3	_ new job here. A	At first, I the	ought it was
4 most	boring place in 5.	wh	ole world,
because 6	nearest town	is 15 kilom	etres away.
But I have nev	v hobbies now.		
I love going to	the beach and go	oing out to	sea in my
kayak, which i	s 7 small b	oat. I go ev	ery day when
8 weat	her is good, and e	even when	it's bad!
I also have 9_	job in 10	village	post office
to earn some	money. I really like	my life in	11
countryside no	W.		

	THE RESIDENCE PROPERTY.	THE PERSON NAMED IN		
	CHAILE	MACE		-
	CHAILE			- 100
000 AN AN AN AN		10 to 1000.	AR AR AR	-

Complete the advertisement. Write a, an, the or a tick (\checkmark) if no article is needed.

Is 1 fun important for you? Do you enjoy 2 excitement
of 3 big cities? Or are you looking for 4 relaxing break?
Whatever you need, we have the perfect holiday for you.
Spend 5 few days in North Wales - 6 scenery is
amazing and there are lots of lakes and rivers for people who
like 7 water sports. Or how about 8 weekend in New
York? Spend the evening in a jazz club, and then climb 9
Empire State Building for great views of 10 city at night.



25

St Kilda

I can understand a newspaper article.

Revision: Student's Book page 28

1 1	Match	the	two	halves	of	the	sentences.
-----	-------	-----	-----	--------	----	-----	------------

- 1 The house was empty -
- 2 It's an enormous city -
- 3 She's an extraordinary woman -
- 4 He isn't lonely -
- 5 It's a rural village -
- 6 The roads are silent -
- 7 It's a tiny farm -
- a she can speak eight languages.
- b the population is about 8 million.
- c there are fields all around it.
- d there are only a few sheep.
- e there aren't any cars.
- f nobody was at home.
- g he's got lots of friends.

2 Choose the correct word in these sentences.

- 1 It's a stressful / relaxing place to live. Everybody is busy all the time.
- 2 The town centre is modern / old it was built less than thirty years ago.
- 3 It's a very dangerous / safe place to live. There isn't much crime.
- 4 The air in the city is very clean / polluted because of all the cars.
- 5 It's a very boring / exciting city there's a lot to see and do.
- 6 A lot of tourists visit the lake because it's very pretty / ugly.
- 7 The village is quite noisy / quiet because it's very near a big airport.
- 3 Read the first sentence of each paragraph and match each paragraph with the correct topic.

	-		
Leavi	no S	EKI	da
CCGAL	15	-	uu

St Kilda today

St Kilda around 1800

Where is St Kilda?

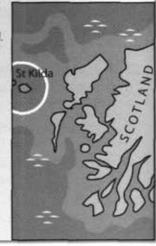
The Edge of the World

a It isn't an easy place to get to. It's in the Atlantic Ocean about 65 km west of the Outer Hebrides islands, which are to the north-west of Scotland. It takes 14 hours to get there from Scotland by boat. A few people visit the tiny islands of St Kilda every year, but not many.

- 4 Read the text and check your answers to exercise 3.
- 5 Are the sentences true or false? Correct the false sentences.
 - 1 St Kilda is 65 km west of Scotland. _
 - 2 It takes 14 hours to get from Scotland to St Kilda by boat.
 - 3 Not many people visit St Kilda. ____
 - 4 Many inhabitants of St Kilda moved to other countries to find work.
 - 5 In 1930, the final 36 inhabitants wanted to stay on St Kilda.
 - 6 On 29 August 1930, the final 36 inhabitants went to Australia.
 - 7 There are only scientists on the islands today.
 - 8 There isn't any entertainment on the islands. __
 - b About two hundred years ago, the population of St Kilda was about 200. They had their own way of life. They climbed up the cliffs and caught sea birds for food. They had meetings in the village streets and made their own laws. They didn't have much contact with people from other places.
- c But life was hard for the people of St Kilda, and many decided to leave the islands and travel to the USA or Australia to look for work. They wanted to earn money and have a better life. By 1930, there were only 36 inhabitants left. They decided that they wanted to leave

too, and on 29 August, a boat arrived and took them to Scotland. They never returned.

d Today, there aren't any permanent inhabitants of St Kilda on the islands. However, the islands are not empty. Scientists live and work there, studying the sea birds and other wildlife. There are also a few soldiers. There isn't much entertainment, but at least there is now a sauna and a bar!

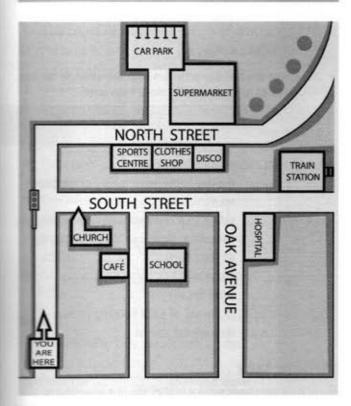


Giving directions

I can understand and give directions.

1 Look at the map. Complete the sentences with the prepositions of place in the box.

behind between near next to on the corner of opposite



1	The clothes shop is	the sports centre and
	the disco.	
2	The hospital is	South Street and Oak
	Avenue.	
3	The school is	the café.
4	The car park is	the supermarket.
5	The disco is	the clothes shop.
6	The train station is	the hospital.

-	man for all the later of the			The second second second	The second second	11
•	Write the words	in the	correct	order to	maked	lirections.

1 straight / on / go

2 end / to / go / the / the / road / of

3 first / take / the / right

4 traffic / turn / lights / the / at / right

5 go / past / church / the

6 North / along / Street / go

3	Look at the map again. Use expressions from exercises	1
	and 2 to complete these directions.	

You	Excuse me. Is the	re a supermarket near here?
Man	Yes, there's one in	North Street.
You	Can you tell me he	ow to get there?
Man	Yes. 1	and tum right.
	2	and the supermarket is on the
	left,3	the sports centre.
You	Thanks.	
You	Excuse me. Is the	re a café near here?
Man	Yes, there is.	
You	Can you tell me ho	ow to get there?
Man	Yes. 4	traffic lights.
	5	the church and 6
	1	The café is on the right, 7
	the school.	
You	Thank you.	

4 Choose two places from the box. Write similar dialogues giving directions.

clothes	shop disco	car park	train station	
You	Excuse me. Is t	there		
		here?		
Woman	Yes, there's one			
You	Can you tell me	/		
Woman	Yes			
You	Thanks.			
You	Excuse Is			
Man	Yes,			
You	Can you			
	- 080	?		
Man				
You				

Preparation

- 1 Complete the leaflets with the phrases in the box.
 - a the beautiful sandy beaches
 - b wonderful parks
 - c the stunning views
 - d the Ashmolean Museum and the Museum of Modern
 - e the historic colleges
 - f climbing, walking, kayaking

Historic
Oxford

· Wander through the streets and

visit 1_



university.

- · Take a boat trip on the beautiful River Thames and enjoy the beautiful scenery.
- · Don't miss the beautiful paintings at
- . Climb the 127 steps to the top of the tower of St Mary's Church and enjoy stunning views of the ancient city.
- Relax in one of Oxford's 3__

Come to Snowdonia in the Heart of Wales

- · If you like outdoor activities, Snowdonia is the place for you. You can go 1. and lots more.
- Don't forget to visit the seaside. Wander along walk along the cliffs.
- · Visit the historic town of Caernarfon, with its historic castle.
- · Climb to the top of Snowdon, Britain's second-highest mountain, and enjoy



- 2 Complete the adjectives. Use a, e, i, o and u.
 - 1 h_st_r_c
 - 2 w_nd_rf_l
 - 3 b___t_f_l
 - 4 st_nn_ng
 - 5 _nc__nt
 - 6 f_nt_st_c
- 3 Complete the holiday activities with the verbs in the box. You need to use some verbs more than once.

buy climb eniov go relax spend take visit wander 1 enjoy a wonderful view 2 _____ the day in the mountains / at the beach ____ souvenirs 4 _____ skiing / cycling / walking / swimming, etc. 5 _____ a museum / gallery / church / zoo, etc. 6 _____ on the beach 7 _____ shopping 8 _____ a trip to ... 9 ______ to the top of a tall building / tower 10 _____ through the streets

Writing task

- 4 In your notebook write a leaflet about a beautiful or interesting place in your country. Use the Writing Bank on page 103 to help you. Write 70-80 words and include this information:
 - a title to attract attention.
 - · information about interesting places to see and visit.
 - · information about what people can do there.

Check your work

Have you

- used bullet points?
 - used a variety of adjectives to make your descriptions interesting?
- written 70-80 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?

SELF CHECK 3

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→) 4 The bus got stuck in a ___ were late for school. 7 The bank is ______ the cinema and the post office. 8 We live by _____ sea. 9 There are two clothes shops in the shopping _____. 12 My uncle is _____ actor. 14 There isn't _____ pollution in our village. 15 Turn left and go _____ the church. The shop is on the left. 17 There are ______ fields near our school. 19 I've got a black jacket and a brown jacket. I like _____ black jacket best. Down (1) 1 It's very dark. They should turn on the when you leave 2 Close the ___ the garden. 3 About 200 people live in my ___ 5 Hurry up! The train goes in _ minutes. 6 _____ weather wasn't very good yesterday. 9 We waited for the taxi on the of Green Street and Newtown Road. 10 There's a rubbish bin ______ to the post box. 11 _____ me. Is there a library near here? 13 The dog ran _____ the gate into the 16 Are there _____ shops in your village? ____ and turn right at 18 Go straight ___ the traffic lights.

1	2	3			
4			-	5	6
8		THE PARTY NAMED IN	999935		
		9	10	11	
12					13
	ii			14	
15			17	8	
		THE REAL PROPERTY.		THE REAL PROPERTY.	
				19	
					STATE OF THE PARTY

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick () one of the boxes.

	*	**	***
I can describe a place in the town or country. (SB p.24)		-	
I can talk about quantities. (SB p.25)	156	3 8	8118
I can understand information in a guidebook. (SB p.26)		100	
I can correctly use 'a/an' and 'the' with nouns. (SB p.27)			
I can understand a newspaper article. (SB p.28)	Sec.	THE REAL	
I can understand and give directions. (SB p.30)	162	1	F. I
I can write a leaflet describing places of interest. (SB p.31)			

In the spotlight

At the cinema

I can talk about different types of film.

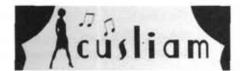
1 Read the definitions and write the types of film.



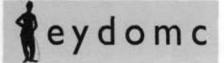
 This kind of film often includes scary characters like vampires and zombies. horror film



2 This kind of film usually has a story about cowboys in the USA.



3 This kind of film includes songs and dancing.



4 This kind of film makes you laugh.



5 Studios like Disney and Pixar make this kind of film.



6 This kind of film is about a large and terrible event, like a tsunami, an earthquake or a huge fire.

2 Complete the definitions with the types of film in the box.

action films historical dramas romantic comedies

100	science fiction films	war films
1	sl	now a specific period in the past. Yo
	can see how people	dressed, spoke and behaved in
	those days.	
2	ar	re films about soldiers and battles.
3	of	ften show the future. They
	sometimes include a	liens.
4	ar	re love stories that are also funny.
5	ar	re fast, exciting films that often
	contain fights and ca	ir chases.

- 3 Choose the correct word.
 - 1 The film was really gripping / moving. It made me cry!
 - 2 I don't like war films. They're too funny / violent.
 - 3 I couldn't watch the end of the horror film it was too entertaining / scary.
 - 4 The special effects were OK but the story was really boring / gripping. I fell asleep!
 - 5 I enjoyed the musical the songs and dancing were really entertaining / violent.
 - 6 The story is funny / gripping you really want to know what is going to happen.
 - 7 I laughed a lot it's a really funny / scary film.

adjectives **Extension:** -ed and -ing

- 4 Complete the sentences by adding -ed or -ing.
 - 1 I was annoy ed because I missed the beginning of the film.
 - 2 This romantic comedy has a very surpris ending.
 - 3 I'm not interest ___ in war films. I think they're boring.
 - 4 I sat next to the wrong person in the cinema. I was so embarrass___!

 - 6 It was a confus ____ film the plot was very difficult to understand.
 - 7 I love action films because they're excit ____.
 - 8 The film was too long. I was bor ___ by the end.
 - 9 I loved the story. I was gripp ____ from beginning to end.
 - 10 I really liked the story, but I was disappoint by the acting.



B GRAMMAR Comparatives and superlatives

I can make comparisons.

Write the mis	sing forms of these ad	jectives.			with the superlative form of	of the
scary	scarier	the scariest		ectives. Then choose		
mean					argest	
generous			2 T	he Volga is (long)		-38
	bigger		3 7	itanic is (successful)		
small	50		4 T	he Caspian Sea is (b	ig)	
hot			5 L	ondon Heathrow is (busy)	
		the coldest	6 0	jibouti in Africa is (h	ot)	
good		_	a r	iver in Europe	d planet in the solar s	system.
1	worse				e country in the world	The state of the s
funny				ake in the world.	f disaster film of all ti	
-		the most serious		-111		
good-looking				iplete the text with t he adjectives in brac	he comparative or superlat	ive form
		the ugliest	orti	ie adjectives in brac	Kets.	
Write true ser	ntences using the comp	parative form of the	Nac	mi Watts isn't one of th		
adjectives in		ouractive form of the	. 3755			-35
1 silver / gol				ne youngest (young)	525.77.4	#
0.00	vier than silver.			ywood – she was bor		1
Section and the Control of the Contr				it at the moment, she	SAVOVSKI AMERICA	Dia.
2 Norway / B	Brazil (warm)			² (pop		E-000s
				esses become famous		175.3
3 April / Janu	uary (short)			nediately, but for Naoi		SHE I
				n a 3 (l	The second of th	-
4 fruit / junk	food (healthy)			(difficult)		40000
	0.1.1./ 10				arrow in King Kong, one of	
5 Hungary / I	Poland (small)			The state of the s	ful) films of 2005. However,	
/-					nce 1986 and before King K	long,
6 Flats / Ferri	aris (expensive)		app	eared in many /	(small) films.	
7 tigers / hor	rses (dangerous)					
				CH/	ALLENGE!	9 0
Complete the	sentences with your o	wn ideas and the	Comp	lete the questions w	ith the comparative or supe	erlative
comparative f	form.		form o	of the adjectives. The	en answer the questions.	
1 Kirsten Dur	nst is beautiful but <u>Hall</u>	e Berry is more beautiful.	1 Wh	at is the biggest ((big) country in the world?	
2 The Matrix	is gripping, but					
	o is to the		2 Ist	he Atlantic Ocean		
3 Jim Carrey	is funny, but		-	(small) ti	han the Pacific Ocean?	
# Westless			2 Wh	lab la	(cold) continent in the work	42
4 War films a	are exciting, but	•	3 WII	ich is	(cold) continent in the work	ur
5 Bio Momm	a's House 2 is a had fi	lm, but	4 15 9	old (l	neavy) than silver?	
2 Sig monni	a 5 770436 2 15 4 044 11					
6 Mercedes	cars are expensive, but		5 Wh	at's(high) mountain in the world	?
7 The Englan	nd football team is good	d, but	6 Wh	ich is	(near) to the sun: Mars or E	arth?
		-240				



4C Licensed to kill

I can talk about a famous film character.

Revision: Student's Book page 36

1 Complete the summary of the Student's Book text about James Bond. Use the words in the box.

actors agent author character charming journalist part Service thrillers War

The Britis	h are not famous for	action films, but the Bond
films are	very successful. The r	main 1, James
Bond, is	an intelligence 2	He is reckless, but
also 3	- especially	with women. Bond first
appeared	in books by the Briti	ish 4 lan Fleming
Fleming v	vas originally a 5	who worked for the
British In	telligence 6	during the Second World
7	He started writing	g 8 in 1953. Six
9	have played the 1	of Bond in
films. The	most recent is Danie	el Craig.

2	Look quickly through the text. Find the name of the man in
	the photo and his organisation.

1	The man's name is _	,

2 His organisation is called _____

The most famous Bond villain



Ernst Stavro Blofeld is a fictional character who has appeared in seven James Bond films. Several different actors have played the part. In the earliest films, the audience never sees Blofeld's face – only his hands as they stroke a white Persian cat. We see his face for the first time in You Only Live Twice.

In the films and in the novels, Blofeld is the leader of a terrorist organization, S.P.E.C.T.R.E., which is trying to dominate the world. In the films, we don't learn very much about his life; we just know that he is a cold, evil and very powerful man who is an enemy of the British Intelligence Service and in particular James Bond. However, Ian Fleming gives us a lot more information in the novels.

Fleming tells us that Blofeld was born on 28th May, 1908 in Gdynia, Poland. His father was Polish and his mother was Greek. Blofeld was a student of economics and history at the University of Warsaw, and then studied engineering at the Warsaw Technical Institute. Later, he got a job with the Polish government. In the Second World War, he secretly worked for both sides and after the war, he moved to South America. He started S.P.E.C.T.R.E. by bringing together the most violent and dangerous criminals in the world.

3	Re	ead the text. Answer the questions.
	1	In how many Bond films does Blofeld appear?
	2	What pet has Blofeld got?
	3	In which film do we first see Blofeld's face?
	4	What is S.P.E.C.T.R.E. trying to do?
	5	Where was Blofeld born, according to the novels?
	6	In which city did Blofeld study?
	7	Which side did Blofeld work for during the Second World War?
	8	Where did Blofeld go after the war?
į	N	umber the events of Blofeld's life in the correct order.
		He worked for the Polish government.
		He moved to South America.
		He studied economics.
		He started S.P.E.C.T.R.E.
		He worked for both sides in the war.

O O O CHALLENGE!

Think of characters from other films. Write information in the chart.

He studied engineering.

Film(s)	Genre	Character
Doctor No and six other James Bond films	action film	Ernst Stavro Blofeld, leader of S.P.E.C.T.R.E.

(not) as ... as, too, enough

1	Brown. Then write sentences using as as or not as as and the adjectives in brackets.									
	(young) Jeff Smart isn't as young as Hannah Brown.									
	1	(tall))							
			Yang and the same of the same							
		327	3							
		194000								
2	Now write sentences comparing yourself with Jeff Smart or Hannah Brown.									
	1	(you	ing)							
	2	2 (tall)								
	3	(hea	avy)							
	4	(rich	1)							
	5	(bus	sy)							
3	Complete the sentences with enough and the adjectives and nouns in brackets.									
	1	Kare	en isn'ttall	enough to	reach	that cupbo	ard. (tall)			
	2	Ben	isn't	to a	sk Kim	for a date.	(confident)			
	3	Wel	haven't got_		_ to m	ake pancak	ces. (milk)			
	4	It is	n't	to play	tennis	. (warm)				
	5	Ine	ver have	t	o watc	h TV. (time)				
	6	Is your English to visit Britain? (good)								
4	Rewrite the sentences using too or enough and the opposite adjective from the box. Don't change the meaning early generous impatient old popular short									
	- 100	COLUMN TO	generous wet	impatient	old	popular	short			
	We're too late to see the start of the film. We aren't early enough to see the start of the film.									
	2	2 I'm too young to see that horror film.								
	3	These jeans aren't dry enough to wear.								
	4	His car isn't fast enough.								
	5	5 He's too mean to pay for my ticket.								
	6	The film wasn't long enough.								
	7	' He's too unpopular to win the award.								
	8	8 She isn't patient enough to wait.								



Jeff Smart	
Age	32
Height	172 cm
Weight	75 kg
Money	\$52 million
Success	2 awards
Work	2 days a week



Hannah Brow	vn		
Age	26		
Height	172 cm		
Weight	65 kg		
Money	\$12 million		
Success	2 awards		
Work	5 days a week		

5 Write as or than.

1	Today isn't as cold yesterday.
2	Are girls more hardworking boys?
3	You didn't get up as early me.
4	Spiderman 2 is more boring Spiderman 1.
5	I'm not as stupid you think I am.
6	Are you as confused me?

Complete these commo box. Can you think of s			
ABC a bat a bee a picture a tree	ice	lightning	a mouse

1	1 He's as cold as	
2	2 She's as pretty as	
3	3 He's as quiet as	
4	4 She's as quick as	
5	5 He's as blind as	
6	6 She's as busy as	
7	7 It's as easy as	
8	B He's as tall as	
Si	Similar expressions in your language:	
_		

Sofia Coppola

I can understand a profile of a famous film director.

Revision: Student's Book page 38

	audiences awards dir film industry film-makir				
1	You can study <u>film-ma</u> the UK, but you won't no when yo	ecessa	rily get a		
2	A needs and a good story.	to hav	e interest	ing cha	aracters
3	Action films are more exbig	citing	when you	see th	em on a
4	The famous film about to			N. Carlotte	se made
5	Sometimes, a film is ver but doesn't win any	у рорі	ular with		
6	Walt Disney made the film in 1937.	rst		_ anir	nated

2 Read the text about Sofia Coppola quickly. Which paragraph contains information about:

1	her work as an actress?
2	her private life?
3	her work as a director?

A

Sofia Coppola was born in New York, USA, in 1971 and appeared in her first film, *The Godfather*, in 1972. (She played the part of a baby boy!) As she grew older, she appeared in several other films. However, she was never very successful as an actress, and in 1990 received two joke awards called 'Razzies', one for Worst New Star and one for Worst Supporting Actress.



B

Today, Sofia is better-known (and more successful) as a director. She wrote and directed a short film in 1998 and made her first full-length film, *The Virgin Suicides*, in 1999. That year, she won an MTV Movie Award for Best New Film-maker. In 2003, she wrote and directed her most successful film, *Lost In Translation*, and won an Academy Award for the script.

3 Choose the best answer.

1	As an actress, Sofia's first part was						
	A as a boy.						
	B as a young girl in The Godfather.						
	C in the worst film of 1990.						
	D as a young woman.						
2	She received two 'Razzies' because						
	A she was in several films.						
	B she wasn't a very good actress.						
	C she was very young.						
	D she was a new star.						
3	The Virgin Suicides was the name of Sofia's						
	A first film.						
	B short film.						
	C first full-length film.						
	D most successful film.						
4	She won an Academy Award as						
	A a writer.						
	B an actress.						
	C a director.						
	D a joke.						
5	Two members of Sofia's family are big names in the film						
	industry: her						
	A father and daughter.						
	B brother and sister.						
	C husband and mother.						
	D father and cousin.						
W	hat happened in Sofia Coppola's life on these dates?						
19	971						
19	972						
19	990						
19	998						
19	999						

C

2003

and

Sofia grew up surrounded by people from the film industry because she is the daughter of the famous film director, Francis Ford Coppola. She is also the cousin of actor Nicolas Cage. In 1999, she married film director Spike Jonze but the marriage ended in 2003. Many people in Hollywood believe that she is now in a relationship with Quentin Tarantino – another famous director!

Buying tickets

I can buy tickets for a concert or film.

1	Write the questions in the correct order. Then tick the best
	answers.

	A Yes. I said, 7 o'clock. B Thank you.
2	screen / is / Which / it /?
	A War of the Worlds.
	B Screen 2.
3	number / Can / have / your / I / card / ?
	A 03/07
	B 4657 2192 9383 7126
÷	date / What's / expiry / the /?
	A 04/08
	B 4637 6273 4824 2784
;	book / I / Can / tickets / the / for / U2 concert / ?
	A That's £50.
	B I'm afraid it's sold out.

GLITZY CINEMAS

Film Guide

11-18 March

Screen 1 Charlie and the Chocolate Factory Certificate PG	14.00 18.00	16.00	Tickets Adults: £5.50 Children (under 15), OAPs: £4	
Screen 2 King Kong Certificate 12A	17.00 22.00	20.00		
Screen 3 Madagascar Certificate U	11.00 15.30	13.30	Box Office Tel: 986545 Book online at www.GlitzyCin.com	
Screen 4 Mr & Mrs Smith Certificate 15	19.00	21.00		

2	Read the film guide and the information	about UK film
	certificates. Then answer the questions.	

	12.21.41.1				
		13 and my brother is 11. Which films ether?	can we see		
		14 and my sister is 12. Which films ca ether?	n we see		
	3 l'm	15 and my brother is 13. Can we see /	Mr & Mrs Smith		
	4 I'm	16 and my friend is 15. Can we see M	r & Mrs Smith?		
3	100 C 100 C 100 T 100 C	ne you are going to see one of the film . Make notes.	s on the film		
	1 Hov	w many tickets? (adults, child	ren)		
		ich film?			
	3 Scr	een:			
	4 Wh	ich showing?			
		al price: £			
4	Complete the dialogue using your notes from exercise 3.				
		Hi. Can I help?			
	You	Yes, I'd like tickets for	, please.		
	Clerk	Sure. Which showing:	or		
	You				
	Clerk	Adults or children?			
	You				
	Clerk	A TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY	for		
		the showing of			
		That'll be £			
	You	OK. Here you are. Which is screen is it,	please?		
	Clerk	Screen			
	You	Thanks.			

UK film certificates

U = Universal: suitable for everybody, including young children.

PG = Parental guidance: suitable for everybody, but some parts may not be suitable for young children.

12A = Children under 12 can only see this film with an adult.

15 = Only people age 15 and older can see this film.

18 = Only people age 18 and older can see this film.

4G A film review

I can write a review of a film.

Preparation

1 Read the review. Match the headings (1-4) with the paragraphs (A-D).

1 The story

2 Susan's overall opinion

3 Background information about the film

4 Other aspects of the film

Pirates of the Caribbean: At World's End by Susan



- A One of my favourite films is Pirates of the Caribbean: At World's End. It's an adventure film, starring Johnny Depp and Keira Knightley, and it's the third film in the series.
- B The story is set in an imaginary world of pirates. Elizabeth, Will and Captain Barbarossa rescue Captain Jack Sparrow from a monster called 'The Kraken'. However, they then face the evil Davy Jones and a Chinese pirate called Sao Feng.
- C The special effects were really amazing, especially the terrifying face of Davy Jones. The acting was excellent too, in spite of the fact that the screenplay wasn't very good. I especially liked Keira Knightley, and Bill Nighy, who played the part of Davy Jones.
- D Like the other films in the series, it is full of action and really exciting, although I think the second film in the series was a bit better. Nevertheless, I thoroughly recommend it.
- 2 Read the review again. Write T (true), F (false) or NG (not given).
 - 1 There are two other films in the Pirates of the Caribbean series.
 - 2 The film is set in the real world.
 - 3 The acting was better than the screenplay.
 - 4 Susan wasn't keen on the music.
 - 5 This film is a very different from the other films in the series.

- 3 In the review underline the following phrases for expressing contrast.
 - 1 although
 - 2 however
 - 3 in spite of the fact that
 - 4 nevertheless
- 4 Add the words in the box to the sentences below. Join them with phrases from exercise 3. Sometimes two answers are possible.

Brad Pitt wasn't very convincing
I didn't like some of the songs
I really enjoyed this one
it was supposed to be a horror film
they spent a lot of money on them

- Overall the music was quite good, although I didn't like some of the songs.
- 2 The acting was very good.
- 3 I don't usually like romantic comedies.
- 4 The special effects weren't very good,
- 5 The film wasn't very scary,

Writing task

In your notebook write a review of a film you liked or didn't like. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130-150 words and follow this plan:

Paragraph 1: Introduction

· name of film, type of film, actors

Paragraph 2: The story

 What happens? Is it gripping? Is it convincing? What about the ending?

Paragraph 3: Other aspects of the film

 the acting, the music, the special effects, the screenplay, the stunts, the location, etc.

Paragraph 4: Your overall opinion

· why you liked / didn't like it

Check your work

Have you

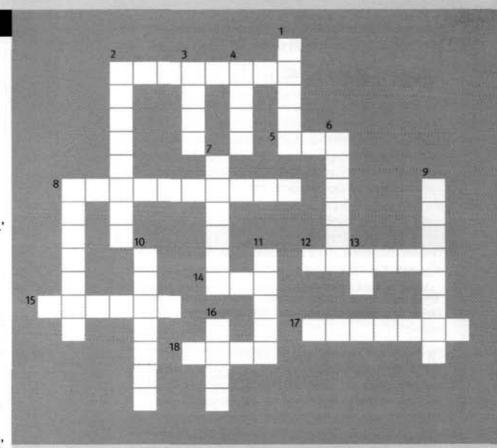
- written four paragraphs?
- used some phrases for expressing contrast?
 - written 130-150 words?
 - checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?



SELF CHECK 4

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

Shrek and Madagascar films. Who's tall class? The film was very scary films. 'That's £8'. 'Here you are.' '£10. Thank you. Here's follow you want to go out to the opposite of entertain films. The children were very films.	est boy in the - we were really your his evening?' red.
films. Who's tall class? The film was very scary from the opposite of entertain films.	est boy in the - we were really your his evening?' red.
Who's tall class? The film was very scary	- we were really your his evening?* red.
class? The film was very scary - 'That's £8'. 'Here you are.' '£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertain	- we were really your his evening?* red.
The film was very scary - 'That's £8'. 'Here you are.' '£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm	your his evening?* red.
'That's £8'. 'Here you are.' '£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertain	your his evening?* red.
'Here you are.' '£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertai	his evening?" red.
'£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertai	his evening?" red.
'£10. Thank you. Here's 'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertai	his evening?" red.
'Do you want to go out t 'No. I'm ti The opposite of entertai	his evening?" red.
'No. I'm ti The opposite of <i>entertai</i>	red.
The opposite of entertai	
The children were very	
The children were very	0002000
12 17 27 27	
Who's intellig	ent, Ben or Cathy?
vn (↓)	
'I'd like tickets for one 1	7-year-old and two
13-year-olds.'	
'That's one	and two children
My little sister is really	. She
repeats everything I say	!
This is the	interesting book
I've ever read.	
In your opinion, is Troy s	scarier
Gladiator	
He isn't old	to see that film.
He's only 12 years old.	
'That'll be £20, please.'	
'Could you	that, please?'
'That'll be £20.'	
I don't like science	films.
The comparative form of	
	10 10
The comparative form o	f bad is
le Diana ac tall	Sugar?
LUCIBE IU	a ticket ioi
	they got their Christmas Who's intellig In () 'I'd like tickets for one 1 13-year-olds.' 'That's one My little sister is really repeats everything I say This is the I've ever read. In your opinion, is Troy sead additional of the isn't old He's only 12 years old. 'That'll be £20, please.' 'Could you 'That'll be £20.' I don't like science Do you like romantic The comparative form of the intelligence



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

 * * * = No problem!

*	**	***
HELL		1983
	18	B
17015		130
1		
	1000	NO D
	1	10
	*	* **

Your score

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the article on a place called Hazel Village. Decide if the statements (1-6) are true (T) or false (F).

'Every day is Sunday here'

Hazel Village can be found in the middle of the countryside, just outside the town of Gloucester, in England. The village is a group of 140 homes – a small community that has been built specially for people over the age of 55. On an afternoon in summer it is like a photograph. Everywhere is quiet and peaceful. From the big mansion at the centre of the village to the houses and flats around it, everywhere is silent. The park is beautifully maintained. All the gardens are neat, the lawns are smooth and tidy, and the flowerbeds pretty and carefully weeded. The speed limit is 20 kilometres per hour, and there is no graffiti at the bus stop.

'Every day is Sunday here,' says Barry Wilson happily. 'I really love it. It's a totally different way of living, really calm and relaxed.'

For the Wilsons security is the most important thing. In a normal town you hear stories about vandalism and crime every day. Many old people are afraid to leave their houses. But here in Hazel Village everything and everyone is safe. There are nurses who work in the village day and night. In an emergency you can always call someone who will be able to help you. There are no gates to the village, it is open to the public, but strangers don't often come to visit.

So there are pros but there are also some cons. You gain peace, quiet and security, but you lose some of the energy of a real town. Ivan Jameson is 95% happy with life in Hazel Village. But he has one complaint: 'There are no young people here. Everyone is old.'

'It's sometimes a sad place,' says his wife Annabel. 'We're all elderly people, and residents do die.' The residents of Hazel Village have to find their own energy, without the distractions of children and young people. But there is plenty to do, and people feel closer to each other. In a real town old people can feel isolated and forgotten. Hazel Village is pleasant and calm, and the residents feel at home there.

Of course, no-one wants to see the village as an exclusive refuge for the old and wealthy. But realistically, that is what it is. Nobody is poor and nobody behaves badly or breaks the law. There is no vandalism and no noise at night. There are no big families with lots of noisy children. It's certainly true that life is calm and peaceful here, and I admit that often I find screaming children and badly behaved teenagers annoying, but yet there is something missing in Hazel Village. The town feels a bit strange without the lively, energetic mix of residents you find outside.

		T	F
1	The article says there are advantages and disadvantages to life in Hazel Village.		
2	In Hazel Village there are only houses and entertainment for people over 55.		
3	Sometimes angry teenagers and muggers walk the streets of the village.		
4	The disadvantage of Hazel Village is there is not much excitement.		
5	There are no nurses for the old people.		
6	The author's intention is to encourage people to live in Hazel Village.		

PREPARATION: Listening

- 1 Read the instructions. What kind of programme are you going to hear?
- 2 Read the multiple-choice answers and underline the key words. Think about the difference in meaning between the answers.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 2 Listen to the interview with an actress called Sally Wilson. Choose the best answer, A, B or C.

- Sally Wilson decided to become an actress when she was
 A sixteen. B fifteen. C seven.
- 2 After she left drama school she wanted to be
 - A a musical actress.
 - B a theatre actress.
 - C a film actress.
- 3 Her first role
 - A came as soon as she moved to Hollywood.
 - B wasn't an important film but it helped her to start.
 - C attracted attention because the film was so popular.
- 4 The role in The Violinmaker's Daughter was very demanding because
 - A she played a disabled woman.
 - B she had to learn to play an instrument.
 - C it took a long time to make the film.
- 5 The Violinmaker's Daughter was important because
 - A she won an Oscar for her music.
 - B she made lots of money from the film.
 - C she won an Oscar for a film that meant a lot to her.

TIPS: Use of English

- Read the whole text before you decide on the correct form of the verbs.
- Do not think about only the correct form of the verb but also about meaning and use.
- If there is an adverb with the verb in brackets (e.g. already visit), think about the correct word order.
- When you have finished, read the text again and check your answers.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

think I ha	ve been very lucky in r	ny life so far,	because I have
travelled a	lot since I 1	(leave)	my own country,
Canada, in	the late 1970s. In the	1980s 2	(travel)
a lot in Sou	ith America, but I wou	uld say that m	y favourite part of
the world it	s the Indian subcontin	ent. I 3	(also
spend) long	g periods of time on n	ny own explo	ring Sri Lanka. Now I
have two s	mall sons and so I am	not as free to	travel for long
periods as	l once was, but we 4_		_ (already visit)
about 15 c	ountries together.		
15	(originally con	ne) to Britain	to study English
	After finishing my deg		
	rial assistant in Oxford		
and live in	Cambridge, I do most	of my writing	for the same
publisher v	vho ⁷	(give) me a jo	b more than 20
years ago.	At the moment, I 8		(write) a book on
people who	o decided to take a ga	ap year and tr	avel. I am trying to
describe th	eir experience while th	ney were awa	y and I'm also doing
some resea	irch on how the gap y	ear 9	(change)
	hope the book 10		
of months			

PREPARATION: Writing a report

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- Who are you writing the report for?
- · What will you include in each paragraph of your report?

After you write, check your spelling and grammar, and the number of words.

EXAM TASK - Writing

You and your classmates took part in a sports event. Write a report (120–180 words) about it for the school magazine. Include the following points:

- basic information about the event (dates, place, atmosphere)
- · a description of the event (disciplines, participants)
- your achievements
- · an interesting piece of information about the event

PREPARATION: Speaking

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- · Prepare vocabulary to describe the photos.
- · Look at the Functions Bank on page 101.
- Use the present continuous to describe actions and there is/are to talk about what is in the photos.

TIPS

- Before comparing the photos, describe the environment/atmosphere in each of them.
- Describe the people in the photos and say what they are doing.
- Then compare and contrast the photos.

EXAM TASK - Speaking

These two photos show different ways of communicating. Compare and contrast them. Include the following points:

- · ways of communicating
- price
- · reasons for communicating

Which way of communicating do you prefer? Why?

Picture 1



Picture 2



Gifts

At the shops

I can identify different shops and talk about gifts.

1 Look at the Christmas shopping list. Match the gifts with seven of the shops in the box.

bakery bank butcher's card shop chemist's clothes shop computer shop electrical store jeweller's music shop newsagent's post office shoe shop sports shop supermarket

2 Mum - perfume 3 Jack - Black Eyed Peas CD 4 George - tennis balls 5 Laura - T-shirt 6 Hannah - webcam	1	Sarah – earrings jeweller's
4 George – tennis balls 5 Laura – T-shirt	2	Mum - perfume
5 Laura – T-shirt	3	Jack - Black Eyed Peas CD
	4	George – tennis balls
6 Hannah – webcam	5	Laura - T-shirt
	6	Hannah – webcam
7 Dad - bottle of wine	7	Dad - bottle of wine

What can you buy at these shops? Think of at least two examples for each shop and complete the chart.

You can buy	and	at the
stamps	envelopes	post office
		bakery
		card shop
		electrical store
	OF THE PARTY	newsagent's
		shoe shop

			your town a nces like the	nd what do you l example.	ouy
I some	times buy a t	oirthday card	at the card sl	пор.	
1 _					
2 _					
3 _					
4 _					
5					

shopping and money

- 3 Choose the correct verb in the sentences.
 - 1 Do you sell / spend birthday cakes?
 - 2 | can't pay for / afford £16.
 - 3 How much do you want to cost / spend?
 - 4 How much does it cost / charge?
 - 5 Buy two for £100 and sell / save £30!
 - 6 Can I lend / borrow some money from you?
 - 7 Can you lend / borrow me £3 to buy this magazine?
 - 8 We charge / cost £5 for replacing watch batteries.
 - 9 Don't forget, you borrow / owe me £55!
 - 10 'Where did you pay for / buy that MP3 player?' 'At the electrical store in town.'
- 4 Complete the dialogue. Use the verbs in the box.

afford	borrow buy cost lend sell spend
Julian	What can I 1 buy my sister for her birthday?
Darren	What about some perfume? There's a chemist's across the road.
Julian	I can't 2 perfume. It's really expensive.
Darren	I could 3 you some money.
Julian	Thanks, but I'd prefer not to 4 money from you. I'll just make sure I don't 5 too much on her present.
Darren	You could buy her a CD. There's a music shop near the station. New CDs 6 only £9.99 there.
Julian	That's brilliant!
Darren	They only 7 heavy metal CDs, though.
Julian	Ah. She hates heavy metal.
Darren	Why don't you just buy her a sweatshirt?
Julian	OK. Let's find a clothes shop.

B GRAMMAR Present perfect

Complete the postcard using the present perfect.

Dear Amy	- 4 ":	1 101 1 10 10
		holiday in the Alps.
We 1	(be) here si	nce Saturday. We're
really tired b	ecause we 2	(walk) more
than 100 km!	We 3	_(not stay) at a single
hotel. We 4	(sleep) in our tent every night,
so we s	(save) lo	ts of money.
The mountains	s are really beau	tiful – we 6
(buy) lots of	postcards to show	you. The nights
	(be) cold, so J	
	_ / 00/ 6014, 30 0	1114
	The second second second second	
7	The second second second second	

Alison is on holiday in the Algarve. Look at the things she has done. Write questions and answers.

range			- h	و م
II.	60	A desi		in large
		1		4
	1	1		

- 1 swim in the sea 🗸
- 2 spend a lot of money on souvenirs X
- 3 try windsurfing 🗸
- 4 read a lot of books X
- 5 make a lot of new friends 🗷
- 6 go to an Internet café 🗸

Yes, she has.		
res, see tias.		

3 Imagine you are Alison on holiday in the Algarve. Write a postcard using the information in exercise 2.

We've been here in the Algarve for a week now and I'm having a great time.	
	Helen C
	45 Hill Oxford
	Ox27 Englan
love	
Alison	

4 Complete the text. Use the present perfect, affirmative or negative.

200000000	illiams is getting marr is are planning the we	The state of the s
1	(decide) which r	elatives and friends
they wan	t to invite, but they 2	
(not send) the invitations. They	3
(speak) to	the priest and Jane's	dad 4
(find) a h	otel for the party. Jane	e's mum ⁵
(make) th	ne cake but she 6	(not choose)
the flowe	ers yet. They 7	(not buy) Jane
and her b	oyfriend a present ye	

Write questions with How long ... ? Then write true answers with for or since.

you / be / in this class?
How long have you been in this class? I've been in this class since September.
your teacher / know / you?
you / live / in your house or flat?
you / study / English?
you / have / your shoes?

Celebrations

I can talk about special occasions.

Revision: Student's Book page 46

1	Match the	special day	s in the	box with	the de	finitions.
---	-----------	-------------	----------	----------	--------	------------

All Saints Day birthday Christmas Easter Father's Day Halloween Mother's Day name day New Year's Eve St Nicholas's Day Twelfth Night Valentine's Day wedding

int who
athers.
r birth.
the death
hree
others.

_ is 24th/25th December.

is the celebration of a marriage.

2 Complete the text using the words in the box.

celebration custom gather gifts particularly symbolise

HOGMANAY

12 _

In Scotland, the biggest 1_ of the year is 'Hogmanay'. Hogmanay is the Scottish word for New Year's Eve. On 31st December in Edinburgh, there is an enormous firework display at the castle, and they play live music in the park. Thousands of people in the streets, cafés and bars. Then, at 12 o'clock, church bells ring all over the city. After midnight, people go 'first footing'. This is a Scottish that dates back hundreds of years. First footing is visiting your neighbours after midnight on New Year's Eve. The visitors must step into the house with their right foot first, to bring good luck. Traditionally the visitors bring three 4_ __: a piece of coal, a piece of 'shortbread' (a Scottish biscuit) and a little whisky. warmth, food and happiness. If the first person who visits your home after midnight is a lucky! man with dark hair, that is 6_

	What does the word 'Hogmanay' mean? What happens at midnight in Edinburgh on 31st December? When do people go 'first footing'?						
į	4 Why must visitors st first?	tep into the house with their right foo					
	What do the gifts symbolise?						
(6 What kind of first vi	What kind of first visitor is especially lucky?					
	Complete the phrases	with words from the box.					
		rks friends gifts a party ccial food special music					
	1 have	5 listen to					
	2 exchange	6 put up					
	3 wear	7 set off					
	4 eat	8 visit					

O O O O CHALLENGE!

Read the *Look out!* box. Then choose two special days from exercise 1. Write two sentences about them. Use the phrases in exercise 4 to help you.

Look out!

We say at Christmas / Easter / Halloween and at a wedding.

We use on with all the other special days.

At Easter we buy chocolate eggs. It is a custom to hide them in the garden and look for them.



Present perfect and past simple

I can talk about past experiences and when they happened.

1 Complete the conversations. Use the present perfect or past simple.



1 Have you been (go) camping? Brian (not have). Have you? Kim No. 12___ Yes, I3_____ (go) camping last year. Brian (have) a good time? Kim ___ you ___ (be) awful. Brian No, it 5_____



Brenda you (see) The Da Vinci Code? Matthew Yes, 17 (have). Brenda When 8 __you ____ __ (see) it? Matthew Last night. Brenda ___ you ___ (enjoy) it? Matthew No, 110 (not think) it was very good.

2 Complete the sentences. Use the past simple in one sentence and the present perfect in the other.

1	win					
	a Italy the World Cup in 2006.					
	b He's happy because United all their matches this year.					
2	tidy					
	a 'Can you tidy your room?' 'I it this morning.'					
	b 'Can you tidy your room?' 'I it.'					
3	arrive					
	a What time you home last night?					
	b ' Ben?' 'Yes, he's in the living room.'					
4	cook					
	a Come on, let's eat. Dad dinner.					
	b Who this food? It's delicious.					
5	meet					
	a I lots of interesting people since I arrived.					
	b you anyone interesting while you were					
	on holiday?					

3 Complete the e-mail. Choose the correct tense: the past simple or present perfect.

Hi Sandı	a!
1 didn"	t e-mail / haven't e-mailed you for ages.
Sorry ab my birth	out that! I ² was / 've been really busy since day.
Jack and	I 1 3 stopped / have stopped going out last
month.	Did you know that? At first I 4was / 've been
really up	set about it, but now I'm OK. In fact, I
just me	et / 've just met a really nice boy! He
6asked	's asked me out yesterday by text message.
7didn'	reply / haven't replied yet but I *decided /
've deci	ded that I'm going to say yes. We're going to
the new	cinema. 9Did you ever go / Have you ever
been th	ere? My brother 10 went / has been there las
month.	He says it's great.
E-mail m	ne soon!
Love	
Charlott	e

4 Complete the text using the past simple and present perfect.

	Bill Gates, the founder of Microsoft, is one of the richest men in the world. In 2005 he ¹
4 CHE	(earn) \$175 million. In 2000, he and
1	his wife 2 (start) a
	charity called the Bill and Melinda
	Gates Foundation. So far they
CANDON ALL	3 (give) about \$28
	billion of their fortune to the
foundation. Since	re 2000 the foundation 4
(spend) billions	of dollars on health and education. For
example, in July	2000, it 5 (give) \$40
	ists working on new ways to fight
malaria. In May	2005, it 6 (provide) more
than \$11 million	for schools and colleges in Chicago.
And since 2000,	public libraries across the USA
7(receive) \$250 million to pay for
computers and I	nternet access.

The Empire State Building

I can understand information in a tourist guide.

they turned the lights off on the anniversary of Pope

The building is one of New York City's most popular

Millions of visitors have climbed to

the top to enjoy the 7_____ views over the

city - even King Kong came to visit!

John Paul II's death.

Revision: Student's Book page 48 4 Choose the correct answers. 1 The Empire State Building 1 Match the buildings with the definitions. A is the tallest building in the world. castle cathedral City Hall concert hall museum B was the tallest building in the world. opera house palace tower skyscraper 2 It was built in temple stadium A the 1920s. B the 1930s. 1 A skyscraper is a very tall modern building. 3 It took is a large, important church. A just under a year to complete. 3 You can listen to classical music in a B just over a year to complete. 4 A plane crashed into the building because is a place where people worship A the weather was bad. B it was dark. (usually non-Christian). 5 Taipei 101 is 5 You can watch sports events at a ____ A taller than the Empire State Building. 6 In the past, kings and queens often lived in a B shorter than the Empire State Building. ___, but these days, they usually live in a 6 Every night they shine A a light from the top of the building. 7 A ______ is a tall, narrow building. B different coloured lights, depending on the occasion. 8 A is a building used by the government. 9 You can look at old and interesting objects or paintings ● ● ● ● CHALLENGE! ● ● Write a short text about one of the buildings in exercise 2 (about 50 words). Include the following information: 2 Think of examples of the following buildings (either in Where is it? · What happens there? your country or in other countries). · When was it built? 1 a museum 4 a tower 2 a cathedral 5 a palace 3 a castle 6 a stadium On 28th July 1945 a plane crashed into the Empire State Building. The pilot couldn't see where he was going because 3 Complete the text with the words in the box. it was very foggy. Fourteen people died, but luckily the building dominates floors spectacular tallest ___ didn't fall down. tourist attractions workers The Empire State Building is no longer the tallest building in the world - eight buildings are taller. The tallest is Taipei 101, The Empire State Building in Taiwan, which stands 509 metres high. However, the Empire State Building still 5______ the New York The Empire State Building is probably the most skyline. Every evening they shine white light on the famous skyscraper in the world. For forty-one building, but the colours often change: red and years, it was also the 1______ building in green at Christmas, gold during Oscar week, and

6,500 windows.

the world, and it has starred in over 90 films!

Construction started on 22nd January 1930, and

one year and 45 days. It stands 448 metres high and has got 102 ³ _______, 73 lifts and

_____ completed the work in just

EVERYDAY ENGLISH Buying clothes

Label the pictures with the words in the box.

jacket jeans shirt skirt sweatshirt top tracksuit trainers T-shirt

2	Write	the	prices	in	num	bers.
---	-------	-----	--------	----	-----	-------

- 1 Four pounds seventy-five £4.75
- 2 Ten pounds
- 3 Six ninety-nine
- 4 Three pounds ten
- 5 One fifty

3 How do we say these prices? Write the words.

- 1 55p fifty-five p
 2 £2.25
- 3 99p
- 4 £23
- 5 £4.49 ____

Put the letters in the correct order to complete the conversations.

- 1 a Is it OK?
 - b No, it doesn't __fit__ very well. (t i f)
- 2 a That shirt is cheap.
 - **b** Yes, it's in the ______. (lesa)
- 3 a I'd like to buy this shirt.
 - b Sure. Come over to the _____. (litl)
- 4 a I'll take this top, please.
 - b That's £9, please ... Thanks. And £1 _____.
 (a n c h g e)
- 5 a How much is this T-shirt?
 - b The _____ is on the label. (ripec)
- 6 a I'd like to change this top. I bought it last weekend.
 - b Of course. Have you got the _____? (ecert pi)

5 Complete the questions with the words in the box.

about	help	much	size	ti	ry	
1 Can I		you?		4	How	these ones?
2 What		are you?		5	How	are they?
3 Can I		them on	?			

6 Use the questions in exercise 5 to complete the conversation.



Shop assistant	1
Andy	Yes, I'm looking for some black jeans.
Shop assistant	2
Andy	Small.
Shop assistant	3
Andy	Yes, they look nice. 4
Shop assistant	£30.
Andy	5
Shon assistant	Sure. The changing rooms are over there

G An informal letter

I can write an informal thank-you letter.

Preparation

- 1 Write the lines (a-e) in the correct places (1-5) in the letter.
 - a Love.

- d Kate
- b Dear Uncle George,
- e 4th January
- c 45 Whitehouse Road Bristol BS22 6TH

	2
3	
Paragraph 1	
a	th
Maroon 5 CD that y	ou sent me for Christmas. It's funtastic!
They are my favouri	te band.
ь	. I've already
downloaded it outo	my MP3 player and I listen to it all the
	ny may payer and a material to the and the
time.	
Paragraph 2	
c	. My
cicter came home fr	om university and our grandparents cam
to stay. d	on the case of the second
SHEET	
Muss and Dad gave	me some jewellery and I got a new dres
Author with David Barro	
The second second second	ar it on New Year's Eve.
too. I'm going to we	ar it on New Year's Eve.
too. I'm going to we Paragraph 3	ar it on New Year's Eve.
too. I'm going to we Paragraph 3 e	
too. I'm going to we Paragraph 3 e	ar it on New Year's Eve. 1 soon. Thanks again for the CD!
too. I'm going to we Paragraph 3 e	
too. I'm going to we Paragraph 3 e and that we see you	

2 Complete spaces a-e in the three paragraphs of the thank-you letter with the phrases in the box.

Thank you very much for It's just what I wanted I got lots of great presents We had a really good Christmas I hope you and Aunt Joan are well

3	Look again at exercise 1. In which paragraph did the writer:							
	1 say thank you for the first time?							
	2	say what happ	ened on the sp	ecial occasion?	_			
	3	say what the p	present is and sa	y something ab	out it?			
	4	say thank you	again?					
	5	say what othe	r presents she re	eceived?				
		omplete the ser orases in the bo		colloquial word	ls and			
		orilliant go w		given back	mates			
	1	Thanks for the	Robbie William	s CD – it's				
	2	I hope you enj	oyed your holid	ay in	- 12			
		Thanks for the						
	3	I love the swe	ater you sent, it	will	my new			
		jeans perfectly						
	4	Thanks for the really cool.	MP3 player. All	my	think it's			
	5	The scarf you ; much!	gave me is	Than	k you very			
	6	The DVD was g	great. I	it's his bes	st film so far			
	7	Thanks for the	guidebook. I'm	going to read it	on the			
	8	I love the cook	c book! I borrow	ed it from the lib	rary but			
		I've	it					
		ting task						
٧	ri	LIIIK LASK						

Paragraph 1

 Say thank you. Say what the present is and say something about it: What's it like? Why do you like it? Have you used it?

Paragraph 2

 Say what you did on the special occasion. Say what other presents you received.

Paragraph 3

· Say thank you again.

Chec	eck your work	
Have	ve you	
	laid out the letter correctly? included all the information? written 130-150 words? checked grammar, spelling and pr	unctuation?



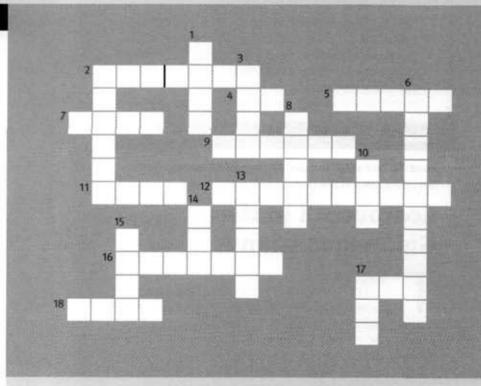
SELF CHECK 5

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Your score

Across (→) 2 _____ have you lived here? 4 Can I try _____ these jeans, please? 5 How much money does he _____ on clothes? 7 Have you ___ snowboarding? 9 small - _____ - large - extra large 11 'I'd like this jumper, please.' 'You can pay for it at the ____.* 12 I bought a new CD player at the _____ shop in town. 16 The past participle of write is 17 This top doesn't ______. It's too big. 18 You can buy stamps at the ___ office. Down (1) 1 'How much does this DVD _____?' '£15.' 2 'Have you phoned your mum?' 'No, I 3 Pete isn't here. He's ______ to the beach for the day. 6 She bought a magazine at the 8 I've had this watch Christmas. 10 'Have you been to Japan?' 'Yes, I have.' 'When _____ you go there?' 13 The price is on the _____. 14 The past participle of meet is 15 I lent my brother £10 last week and £5 yesterday. So now he _____ me £15. 17 I've been at this school ______ two years.



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

	*	**	***
I can identify different shops and talk about gifts. (SB p.44)			
I can talk about recent events. (SB p.45)	-		E011
I can talk about giving gifts on special occasions. (SB p.46)			
I can talk about past experiences and when they happened. (SB p.47)			Jul Str
I can understand information in a tourist guide. (SB p.48)			
I can go shopping for clothes. (SB p.50)	253	1 1 2	
I can write an informal thank-you letter. (SB p.51)	1816		848

TIPS: Reading

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- Look at the table and decide what information is missing.
- Use words or phrases from the text. Do not try to replace them with expressions that mean the same.
- · Check that the completed sentences are grammatically correct, and also check your spelling.

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the text about the Galápagos Islands and complete the information in the table.

Ecotourism in the Galápagos Islands

he Galápagos Islands are situated over 600 miles off the coast of Ecuador and close to the Equator. These volcanic islands are considered a 'natural laboratory' and have become a favourite destination for scientists and nature lovers. Unfortunately, the Galápagos Islands have become the victim of their own 'success'. Their worldwide fame has brought too many tourists who often behave no better than if they were visiting a zoo – feeding the animals inappropriate foods and throwing litter around.

Since the Galápagos Islands receive over 100,000 visitors each year, protective measures have been taken to protect the islands and their ecosystem. The population on the four inhabited islands (Santa Cruz, Isabela, San Cristobal, and Floreana) is controlled through strict migration policies regulating the number of permanent residents, and limiting the stay of temporary residents (tourists, volunteers, and external workers) to six months.

For visitors, conservation regulations mean that visits to the islands' National Park territory are limited to about 50 sites, available only during daylight hours (6 a.m. to 6 p.m.) and subject to park rules and guidelines. All groups that visit the National Park must be accompanied by a qualified guide approved by the National Park. The visitors must follow the marked trails and never leave them. If they do so, they may destroy nests without realising it, because marine iguanas nest in the sand.

Park rangers and guides ask tourists to check their clothes and luggage for insects and seeds, because no live material should be transported to the islands. If visitors travel with their pets, they have to leave them in the hotel. Animals living on the islands should not be touched. A young sea lion will be abandoned by its mother, for example, if she smells the scent of a human on her young. The same applies to young birds.

Litter of all types must be kept off the islands. Only certain items can be disposed of at sea in selected areas. Do not buy souvenirs or objects made from plants or animals of the islands (with the exception of articles made from wood). Among such articles are turtle shells, sea lion teeth, and black coral.

The islands	1 Scientists think of the Galápagos as a(n)
	2 Only of the islands are inhabited.
	3 Some tourists do not realise they are not in a(n) and cause a lot of damage.
Visiting the islands and the National Park	 4 Visitors to the islands are not allowed to stay longer than 5 The National Park can only be visited during 6 Don't go to the National Park without a(n) 7 Don't walk off the
Care for the environment	8 Check your belongings for and 9 Don't take your with you. 10 Don't touch the 11 Don't drop 12 Buy gifts made only from

TIPS: Use of English

- · Read the dialogue to the end before you start to write.
- Read the answer to each question carefully and think about how to form the verb.
- · Read the completed dialogue again. Check the verb forms, word order and spelling.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

A TV interviewer is talking to Helen Wilson, a young tennis champion. Complete the dialogue.

- Helen, you are playing very well at the moment. How often 1 do you train?
- H: Well, I do some training nearly every day to keep fit.
- Of course. And how old 2_____ when you started playing?
- H: I think I was about five or six.
- That's quite young. Who 3_ vour teacher?
- H: My mum she is still a very good player.
- And when 4_ your first competition?
- H: I won the Schools Championship when I was eleven.
- So, how many tennis cups 5_ so far?
- H: Well, I'm not sure, but I think I've won about ten or twelve cups up to now.
- That's brilliant! And what about your next match? Where to play?
- H: I'm going to play the French under-16 champion in Paris.

TIPS: Listening

- · Read the questions and options carefully before you listen.
- Think about who the people are and where they are for each extract.
- Don't choose an answer because you hear the same words in the recording. Focus on the meaning to choose the correct answers.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 3 Listen to four people talking in different situations. Choose the best answer, A, B or C.

- 1 What problem did the man have in the library?
 - A He didn't pay his fine.
 - B He couldn't borrow any more books.
 - C He returned his books late.
- 2 Why didn't the man and woman see the play?
 - A The woman didn't want to go to the theatre.
 - B There weren't any tickets left.
 - C The music wasn't very good.
- 3 Where is the woman going?
 - A To visit her brother in Paris by train.
 - B To catch a bus home.
 - C To visit her brother in Paris by plane.
- 4 What does the girl say about surfing?
 - A She hasn't got a life saver certificate or a surfboard.
 - B She's a strong swimmer but she hasn't got her own surfboard.
 - C She's a strong swimmer but she thinks surfing is dangerous.

PREPARATION: Writing an informal letter

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- · What kind of letter should you write: formal or personal?
- · What information do you need to include?
- How long should your letter be?

Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.

TIPS

- When you have finished, make sure you have included all the required information.
- · Count the words and adjust the length, if necessary.
- Check your letter carefully for mistakes.

EXAM TASK - Writing

You are at an international youth camp. Write a letter (120–180 words) to your friend from the USA, including the following points:

- · information about the camp
- · how you found out about it
- · the length of your stay
- · activities at the camp
- other participants and their nationalities describe an interesting person
- · your opinion of the camp

PREPARATION: Speaking

Read the expressions and complete the table.

	Making suggestions	Accepting suggestions	Rejecting suggestions
Why don't we/you (do sth)?	1		
That's a good idea, but	The fire	Dir Water	3 10
How about (doing sth)?			
Sure, why not?	NUMBER OF		
(Yes,) I'd be glad to.			
It would be great if we (did sth).			
I'd love to, but			
Well, I'd rather (do sth).			
Yes, that would be excellent.			
Sounds good to me.			
That could be fun.			
Do you fancy (doing sth)?			

EXAM TASK - Speaking

Your penfriend is planning to visit you for two weeks next summer. He/She (your examiner/partner) phones you to find out about the holiday. Discuss when would be the best time for him/her to come and what you think he/she should do while staying with you. (There are a few ideas below but you can add your own suggestions, too.) Think about the following points:

- time available/needed for the activity
- · costs involved
- · preparation needed in advance

THINGS TO DO IN THE SUMMER

- · see the sights of the city
- · go on a boat trip
- · check out what exhibitions are on at the museums
- · go to the summer music festival
- · other ideas?

Technology

Useful gadgets

I can describe electronic devices.

1 Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle. Find the word that isn't illustrated (1).



		1	D			P	10	13		R			
	2	100	100	B		10		P			100		
		3			G	10		200	L				0
H				D								D	
			5	5									
					A								
6	M	C	3				Y	1					
	7	C		L	9 1					R			
			8	5	33				L			T	
		9	6	3				1 8	D				
	10	G					C	01	533				
٧	12			13			C		100		R		
12	P			- 8		B	11 8	XII.	6	P		50	

2 Complete the advertisements. Use words from the box.

CD copy easy gadget miss record video tapes

- 1 This is a fantastic

 1 gadget! It's really

 small not much

 bigger than a 2

 You can listen to all

 your favourite CDs

 wherever you are!

 ONLY £19.99
- 2 Have you still got lots of old 3 _____ at home?
 For only £30 you can buy the VR100 and watch them. You can also record all your favourite TV programmes. You'll never 4 _____ them again!
- This gadget is simply the best. Use it with your TV and play all your favourite games. It's really to use.

 FANTASTIC PICTURES, FANTASTIC SOUND!
- Use the CR-550 to

 6_____ all those special times with your friends.

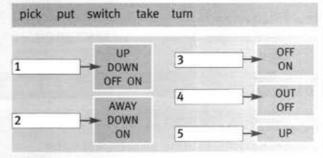
 You can then 7____ the films you make onto DVDs and watch them on your TV.

 Special offer: £149.99
- 3 Which electronic devices are the advertisements for?

1	 3	
2	4	

Extension: Phrasal verbs

4 Complete the chart. Use verbs from the box.



- 5 Complete the sentences with verbs from exercise 4.
 - 1 She couldn't read the newspaper, so she took out her glasses and ______ them on.
 - 2 I can't hear the music. Can you _____ it up?
 - 3 Don't leave your coat on the floor. _____ it up!
 - 4 _____ off your sweatshirt if you're hot.
- 6 Complete the sentences. Use away, down, on, and out.
 - 1 Remember to take _____ the old batteries.
 - 2 Put _____ that knife. It's dangerous.
 - 3 Turn _____ the TV. I want to watch the news.
 - 4 I'll wash the plates if you put them _____ in the cupboard.



B GRAMMAR will and going to

I can make predictions, offers, promises and decisions.

- 1 Choose will or going to in these predictions.
 - 1 I think England will / are going to win the next World Cup.
 - 2 Kate will / is going to have a baby.
 - 3 Look at that car! It's going too fast. It 'll / 's going to crash!
 - 4 Do you think you 'II / 're going to live in the same town all your life?
 - 5 I think it 'll / 's going to rain next week.

get have lend look for turn down

- 6 I've bought Tom a games console for his birthday. I'm sure he 'll / 's going to like it.
- 7 He's running past the goalkeeper. He 'll / 's going to score a goal! Yes, he's scored!
- 2 Complete the conversations with the verbs in the box. Use will or going to.

1	
	D
	0 .
	Г
	U
	T

A Would you like a pizza or a burger?

watch

B | "Il have a pizza, please.



- A I've decided to buy a new digital camera.
- B Really? What make

VOII	7
you	



- A Why are you turning on the DVD player?
- B Because I _____

a film.



- A Oh, no! My mobile phone isn't working.
- B Don't worry, I _____

you	mine.



- A That stereo is too loud.
- B Sorry, 1 _____ it

- A Has Ben got a place at university?
- B No. He ______a job.
- 3 Complete the conversation. Use will or going to and the verbs in brackets.

Sam	1 Are you going to come	(come) to the cinema with me
	and Rob tomorrow?	

- Ellie No, I'm not. I ² (spend) the evening with my sister.
- Sam Really? Well, why don't you both come to the cinema?

 13 (get) two extra tickets.
- Ellie We've got other plans. We 4______ (have) dinner in a pizza restaurant.
- Sam What time 5 you (go) out?
- Ellie About 8.00. Why?
- Sam Maybe we can meet later. I 6 _____ (phone) you
 - after the film.

Ellie OK.

•••	• •	CHALLEN	IGE!		

Write down:

1 two things you intend to do this weekend

This weekend I'm going to

2 two things you don't intend to do this weekend

3 two predictions

I can talk about how people use mobile phones.

Revision: Student's Book page 56

bill handset number voice calls wireless head	
1 Who pays the	for your mobile phone
2 'Hello, is that James?' 'No, my name's Peter.'	
'Sorry. I dialled the wrong	
3 If I don't answer my phone	
	lly old. I want to upgrade it.
5 When you use your mobile should use a	e phone in the car, you
6 I don't like texting people usually make	. I prefer talking to them, so
7 I downloaded a great	last night. Listen
Match the phrases in A with the expressions to complete A	
1 is addicted to	a a texting competition
2 stay in touch with	b about £10 on texts
3 pay	c my friends
4 take part in	d my phone bill
5 spend	e text messaging
3 spelid	e text messaging
1 My dad says he'll	Erings III Held
because I haven't got any	money.
2 My brother about 50 messages a day	. He send
3 I use my mobile to	
4 My brother is a really fast to	texter. Next week he's going
5 They	every month.
Do you think that's a lot o	f money?
Read the text. What can you the boxes.	do with 3G phones? Tick (🗸)
download songs	record TV programmes
make coffee	access the Internet
watch TV	print letters
listen to the radio	download videos

The only gadget you'll ever need



owadays you can make voice calls, send text messages, take photos and record video clips with most mobile phones. However the latest 3G phones can do much more than that. 3G stands for 'third generation'. With 3G phones you can do many things that you normally do on a computer. For example, you can access the Internet and send and receive e-mails. On some models you can even type letters and download them onto your PC in order to print them. You can download songs from the Internet and play them on your phone, and you can also listen to the radio. It's also possible to download videos, e.g. episodes of your favourite TV programme or the highlights of a football match. The most recent phones actually allow you to watch TV so you never need to miss your favourite programmes. Mobile phone manufacturers are hoping that in the future a mobile phone is the only gadget you'll ever need!

Ca	n you write these text messages in normal English?
1	WHERE RU? Where are you?
2	DO U WNT 2 GO OUT 2NITE?
3	W8 4 ME @ THE PRK
4	THX 4 YR TXT MSG
5	CU L8R

Zero conditional

I can talk about outcomes and possibilities.

Write zero conditional sentences using the words.



- 1 people / usually smile / at you / you / smile / at them People usually smile at you if you smile at them.
- 2 | / eat / a lot of chocolate / I feel ill
- 3 plants / die / they / not get / enough water
- 4 you / freeze / water / it / turn / to ice
- 5 1 / can't / sleep / I / drink / too much coffee
- 6 I / not do / my homework / my teacher / get / annoyed
- 7 you / turn off / the lights / you / use / less electricity
- 8 you / download / songs / you / can / listen to / them on your MP3 player

O O O CHALLENGE!

Complete the sentences with information that is true of you. Use the zero conditional.

- 1 If I go to bed late,
- 2 If I forget to do my homework,
- 3 If I don't have breakfast,
- 4 I get annoyed if
- 5 If I eat too much,
- 6 I feel sad if

may, might and could

Write sentences, with may or might.

> She loves me. She loves me not. She loves ...



- It's possible that she loves me.
 She might love me.
- 2 It's possible that I'll buy a digital radio.
- 3 It's possible that my mobile phone is broken.
- 4 It's possible that he'll want to borrow my camcorder.
- 5 It's possible that my parents will buy me a new games console.

3	Make the sentences	in evercice ?	negative
	make the sentences	in exercise 2	negative.

1		
2		

- 5
- 4 Complete the answers. Use may, might or could and your own ideas.
 - 'What are you doing on Saturday evening?'
 'I'm not sure.
 - 2 'Where are you going on holiday next summer?' 'I haven't decided yet.
 - 3 "What are you going to buy your mum for her birthday?"
 'I'm not sure.
 - 4 'What are you going to do when you leave school?'
 'I don't know yet.
 - 5 'What are you going to have for dinner this evening?'
 'I don't know.



Robots of the future

I can understand an article in detail.

Revision: Student's Book page 58

1 Complete the phrases with nouns from the box.

copies damage diseases the environment the future predictions a robot

1 make	predictions

- 2 build
- 3 cure
- y cure
- 4 repair _____
- 5 make _____
- 6 predict _____
- 7 damage _____

2 Use the phrases from exercise 1 to complete the sentences.

- 1 It's difficult to make predictions about the future.
- 2 Nanobots can ______ to the human body.
- 3 Scientists are trying to _____ that can do the housework.
- 4 If nanobots escape, they could _____
- 5 'Do you think that robots will one day take over the world?'
 - 'I don't know. I can't _____!
- 6 Doctors are continually developing new ways to
- 7 Some scientists are worried that nanobots will be able to _____ of themselves.

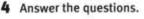
3 Complete the text with the words in the box.

change control inventors nightmare predictions the world worries

Robot Revolution

'Are you tired of cleaning the house? Tired of cooking? Don't worry. Soon, domestic robots will do all the boring jobs while you relax.' People were saying this thirty years ago, but it hasn't happened. Now they're saying it again, but this time it's probably true. Robots will 1 ______ our lives. But will this new technology be a dream or a 2 ______?

Some scientists believe that robots will make 3 _____ a better place. We will build robots that can do all the dangerous and difficult jobs. There'll be fewer accidents and life will be safer. They think that 4 ______ will develop

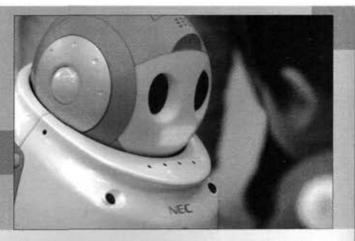


1	What prediction from 30 years ago are people repeating now?
2	Why will there be fewer accidents in the future?
3	What kinds of job will robots be able to do in the future?
4	What are some scientists worried about?
5	What are the most extreme predictions?

5 Read the text again and underline two positive predictions and two negative predictions about robots.

6	Which predictions do you think are more likely to come
	true: the positive or the negative? Give a reason.

I think the	predictions are
more likely to come true because	T.Y



robots that are incredibly intelligent and that will do the jobs of doctors, pilots and scientists.

However, other scie	entists have serious 5	about
robot technology. T	hey believe that intellig	ent robots might be
difficult to 6		if robots don't follow
instructions? The m	ost extreme 7	say that robots
will destroy the hur	nan race and possiblu th	he entire planet

Arranging to meet

I can make arrangements to meet somebody,

1	Complete	the dialog	ues with	the v	vords	from	the	box.
---	----------	------------	----------	-------	-------	------	-----	------

	bookshop top floor	cinema	coffee ba	r drink	see you
a	Would yo		to the 1		_? There's a new
b	Great! I'll	2	by the	stairs.	
a	Hi Tom. I'	m bored. D	o you fancy	a ³	?
b	OK. I'll me	eet you in t	ne 4	in	twenty minutes.
a	My favour	ite writer is	speaking to	night at th	ne 5
b	Really? W	hat time?			
a	At seven	o'clock on t	he 6		
M	atch the ha	lves of the	e questions	•	
1	What are y	/ou	a	meeting	up in town?
2	Do you far	icy	b	are we g	oing to meet?
3	Where do	you	c	meet at t	the cinema?
4	What		d	time?	
5	Why don't	we	e	want to r	neet?
6	Where exa	ctly	f	up to?	
1	What are y	ou up to?			
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					

2

3 Complete the conversation with the words in the box.

fancy much	how idea inside it's later meet see up want you
Alice	Hi, Steve. ¹ Alice.
Steve	Hi, Alice. How are 2?
Alice	Fine. What are you 3 to?
Steve	Nothing 4 Why?
Alice	Do you 5 meeting up for a pizza?
Steve	Sure. That's a great 6 What time?
Alice	Well, I'm playing tennis with Bethany now, so 7
	about after the game - at five o'clock?
Steve	Five o'clock? That's fine, Where do you 8 to
	meet?
Alice	We could 9 at the pizza restaurant.
Steve	Where are we going to meet exactly? 10 or
	outside?
Alice	Outside.
Steve	OK, I'll 11 you there at five.
Alice	Great. See you 12 Bye!

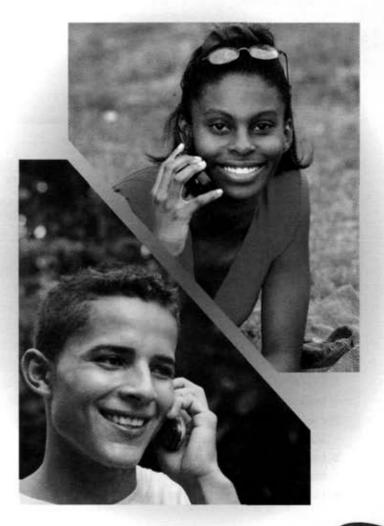
4	Imagine you are phoning a friend to arrange a meeting.
	Decide:

a time to meet	
a place to meet	

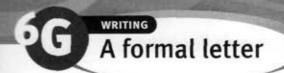
a place to inect	
the exact meeting point	

5 Complete the conversation with Simon. Use your notes from exercise 3.

Hi, Simon. It's	
Hi, How are things?	
Fine.	_?
Nothing much. Why?	
	?
Sure. That's a great idea. What time?	
	_
That's fine. Where shall we meet?	
	_
OK. See you there in an hour. Where exactly are we	
going to meet?	
	_
	Hi, How are things? Fine Nothing much. Why? Sure. That's a great idea. What time? That's fine. Where shall we meet? OK. See you there in an hour. Where exactly are we







I can write a letter of complaint.

Preparation

1	Match the parts of the formal letter (a-h) with the numbers						
	on the diagram (1-8).						

		1	xx xxxxxxxx xx
			XXXXXXXXX
			XXXXXXXXX XXXX
	ANA STATE OF THE S		
3	XXXXXX XXXXX	2	XX XXXX XXXX
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
4	XXXX XX XXXXXXXXX		
5	XXX XXXXX XXX XXXXXXX XXXX XXXX		
	XXXX XXXX XX XXXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX	XXXXX XXXXX	CX XXXX XXXXXX
	XXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXX X		
6	XXXXXXXXXXXX		
7	XXXXXX XXXXXX		

a	the date	
b	your name - printed	
c	Yours faithfully (or Yours sincerely)	
d	Dear Sir or Madam (or Dear + name)	
e	your address	1
f	the name and address of the person	
	you are writing to	
g	your signature	
h	the main part of the letter	

2 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

1	about	from	to	to	to	with	with	
1	I am v			c	ompl	ain	the	TV I have just
2		ld like to			fault ebsite		the co	mputer that I
3	I am r	eturning etter.	g the	gam	es co	nsole _	у	ou
4	Hook	forward	1	1	neari	ng from	VOIL	

1	to / fault / I / writing / am / report / a
2	to / returning / I / am / the / camera / you
3	would / the / you / could / grateful / repair / if / modem / I / be
4	DVD player / could / send / please / me / new / a / you / ?
5	together with / enclosing / I / the digital radio / am / the receipt
6	look / I / forward / you / from / to / hearing

4 In your notebook write a formal letter of complaint about a new gadget. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you. Write 130-150 words and include this information.

Paragraph 1

· Explain why you are writing. Say what the gadget is called. Say when and where you bought it.

Paragraph 2

· Say exactly what the problem is.

Paragraph 3

. Say that you are returning the gadget. Ask the company to repair it or send you a new one.

Check your work	
Have you	
laid out the letter correctly?	
included all the information?	
used formal language?	
written 130–150 words?	
_ checked grammar, spelling and punct	uation?

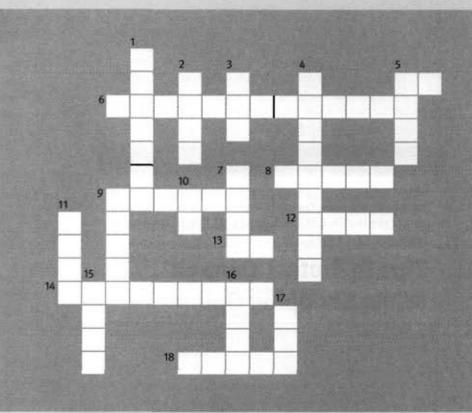


SELF CHECK 6

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES Across (→) 5 'What are you up _____?' 'Nothing much.' 6 My new _____ takes great photos. 8 Look at those dark clouds. It's to rain. 9 I need to ring home. Can I borrow your phone? 12 Turn the music! I'm trying to read! 13 'What would you like?' "I"_____ have a pizza. please." 14 We've got ______ TV, so we can get lots of channels. 18 'Do you ___ going to the cinema?' 'Yes, great idea.' Down (1) __ to talk about 1 We use _ intentions. 2 We use _ for offers and promises. 3 I'm rather tired, so I ______ not go out this evening. 4 I made a video of our holiday with my new 5 If you're hot, why don't you ___ off your sweatshirt? happy if I get good marks in my exams. 9 Bob loves animals. He become a vet. 10 _____ water reaches 0°C, it freezes. 11 'Where are we going to meet?' meet at the café.' 15 If I wash the plates, can you put them ____, please? on the radio. There's a programme I want to hear. don't we meet up later for a coffee?

Your score



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick () one of the boxes.

= I need more practice.

= I sometimes find this difficult.

* * * = No problem!

	*	**	***
I can describe electronic devices. (SB p.54)	THE REAL PROPERTY.		100
I can make predictions, offers, promises and decisions. (SB p.55)			
I can talk about how people use mobile phones. (SB p.56)	1	8	33
I can talk about outcomes and possibilities. (SB p.57)	133		100
I can understand an article in detail. (SB p.58)		1000	10000
I can make arrangements to meet somebody. (SB p.60)			
I can write a letter of complaint. (SB p.61)	100	1	

Get ready for your EXAM

• Reading • Use of English • Listening • Writing • Spe

TIPS: Reading

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- For each gap, read all the parts of the text (A-I) and find the one that fits in the gap both grammatically and in meaning. Always read the whole sentence (or the whole paragraph) to check that it makes sense.
- Remember that there is always one part of the text that doesn't fit any of the gaps.

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the text about Internet security. Some parts of the text have been removed. Complete the text by deciding which part of the text (A–I) fits each gap (1–8). There is one extra letter you do not need.

Tips to Protect Yourself While Shopping Online

Tip 1 Make sure you are using a secure server and browser with industry security standards before you enter credit card information online. First look at the address in the address bar and ...Then look at the bottom of the Internet window and make sure there is a closed padlock. Tip 2 Use companies you know. Anyone can open 2___ gone tomorrow. Here are some things to research 3_ an unknown company. for the company and compare this with information from the domain register. Check for a return policy. Check to see if 5 Are they a member of Better Business Bureau Online (BBBO)? Tip 3 When shopping we all hope that we 6_ but sometimes there are problems that arise with what we ordered. Check the company's return policy online before you order, so you will Tip 4 Keep information about your order. Also 8_ such as return policies, company information, specific product information and warranty information.

Trust your instincts – if it sounds too good to be true ... it

- A print out other information you may need
- B check that it starts with 'https'
- C there have been any complaints
- D a store online in minutes
- E know what to expect
- F Make sure there is contact information
- G a well selected password
- H get what we ask for
- I before doing business

TIPS: Use of English

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- The words you choose must fit both the grammar and the meaning of the text.
- Read the words before and after the gap and decide what kind of word you need (a noun, an adjective, a verb, etc.).
- Then read all the words in the box. Some of them do not fit grammatically and so they cannot be correct.
- When you have finished, read the text again to check your answers.

Exam Task - Use of English

Complete the article about a famous painting with the words in the box. There is one extra word that you do not need to use.

cleaning shows every highest later marriage marry seen sent some common

In 1968 a New Yo	ork art dealer, Ira Spanier	man, found a dirty	
portrait of a man	with a beard painted by	an unknown Italian	
artist. He liked 1	of the de	tails in the painting, a	ind
	325 for it. After 2		
	was by Raphael, the fam		
who lived in early	16th-century Italy. The p	ortrait 3	
Lorenzo di Medic	i, a prince who was abou	it to 4	a
	I, the King of France at		
was ordered from	Raphael as a gift to be	to	
Lorenzo's bride, a	s exchanging portraits be	fore a marriage was	
fairly 6	then. Lorenzo and	his wife died shortly	
after their 7	and the portr	ait had not been	
8	for centuries, until Spani	erman found it almos	st
400 years 9	. During an au	ction in July 2007, for	ur
people fought ov	er the painting, and final	y an anonymous	
millionaire offered	d the 10	price over the phone.	
The portrait of Lo	renzo Medici was sold fo	r \$37.3 million -	
100 000 times th	e price Spanierman paid	for it in 1968.	

probably is!

PREPARATION: Listening

- 1 Read the instructions. How many people will you hear? What will they talk about?
- 2 Read the statements (1-9), and say whether they are true for you or not.
- 3 Which do you prefer: small shops or big shopping centres? Why?

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 4 Listen to three young people talking about their shopping habits. Match the information (1–9) with the speakers (A Lucy, B Tina, C Pete).

1	only goes to shopping centres to buy things	
	for a computer	

- 2 hates all kinds of shops
- 3 prefers smaller shops
- 4 finds boutiques very expensive
- 5 doesn't use the Internet for shopping
- 6 loves ordering goods on the Internet
- 7 finds the music in shopping centres irritating
- 8 thinks that shopping centres are great places to meet friends
- 9 wants to spend as little time as possible shopping

PREPARATION: Writing a description

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- · What style and format should you follow?
- · What do you have to include in your description?
- · How many paragraphs will you need for your text?
- What information should you include in each paragraph?

EXAM TASK - Writing

Last month you moved to a new flat and you have your own room. Write an e-mail (120–180 words) to your friend in Australia and tell him/her about it. Include the following points:

- · two pieces of information about the new flat
- · the surroundings of the flat
- · your new room
- your feelings

PREPARATION: Speaking

Think about these questions:

- 1 What can you do at your school after lessons?
- 2 Have you ever taken part in any extra-curricular activities? When? What did you do? Did you enjoy it?
- 3 Have you ever helped to organise any school activities? If so, how easy or difficult was it? If not, what activities do you think should be organised at your school?

EXAM TASK - Speaking

Your school is planning to introduce some new activities next term. You are at a meeting with the representative of the school (your examiner/partner) to discuss the ideas that have come up so far. Look at the suggestions below and decide which of the activities you think would be best for your school and why. (You can also recommend new ones.) In each case think about the following:

- · Why choose this activity?
- How easy/difficult is it to organise? (place, people needed, etc.)
- · What costs are involved? (prizes, equipment, etc.)
- What other people/things will be needed? (activity leaders, books, etc.)

Ideas for new activities for next term

- · a talent contest
- a new school choir
- · a poetry reciting competition
- · a dance competition
- a new drama group
- a new judo club
- · a new school radio station



Cultures and customs

A Body language

I can describe how people greet each other in different countries.

1	Complete the phrases with these verbs: cross, fold, hold
	pat, point, shake.

	In man of a
	nands

- 2 _____ somebody on the back/head/etc.
- 3 _____ your arms
- 4 _____ your head
- 5 _____ at somebody / something
- 6 _____ your legs
- 7 ____ hands
- Write sentences describing the gestures. Use phrases from exercise 1 and words from the box.

beckon bow hug nod wave













1 They're holding hands. She's

2

3

4

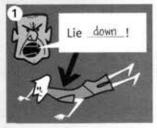
5

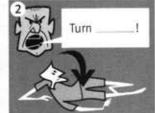
6 _____

•••• Extension: Phrasal verbs

3 Complete the P.E. teacher's instructions with the words in the box.

down down over out over round up up up up



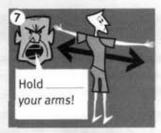


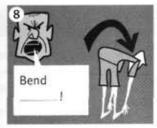




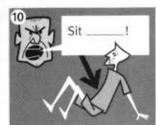












B grammar must, mustn't and needn't

I can talk about prohibition and necessity.

1 Rewrite the sentences. Use must or mustn't.

 In Japan it's important that you don't wear shoes indoors.

In Japan you mustn't wear shoes indoors.





2 In some Muslim countries it's important that women cover their hair.



3 In many Asian countries it's important not to eat with your left hand.



4 In many countries it's important not to point at people with your finger.



5 In American restaurants it's important that you leave the waiter a 15% tip.



6 In the USA it's important not to touch people if you don't know them very well.



7 It's important not to call people after about 10 p.m. unless it's an emergency.

2 Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

- 1 He needn't / mustn't get up early. He can stay in bed.
- 2 I mustn't / must go home now. It's very late.
- 3 We mustn't / needn't hurry. We've got lots of time.
- 4 I mustn't / must forget to phone Sam. He's waiting to hear from me.
- 5 They needn't / mustn't go out tonight. They've got a lot of homework to do for tomorrow.
- 6 You needn't / must see that film. It's fantastic.
- 7 She mustn't / needn't wear those jeans. They're dirty.
- 8 You must / needn't shout. I can hear you.

3 Write sentences with you mustn't or you needn't.

- It isn't necessary to wear a tie.
 You needn't wear a tie.
- 2 It's important not to be late.
- 3 It isn't necessary to eat with a knife and fork.
- 4 Don't wink at women.
- 5 Don't take off your shoes if you don't want to.
- 6 It isn't necessary to take a gift when you visit him.
- 7 It's important not to belch at the table.
- 8 Don't accept the invitation if you don't want to go.

Ø.			CHALLENGE!		•
٧	Vrite ser	ntences ab	out your life at home.	Write two with	
n	nust, two	o with mus	tn't and two with nee	edn't.	

3

4

5

6



Bonfire Night

I can understand the origins of an English festival.

Revision: Student's Book page 66

 Complete the sentences about Thanksgiving with the words in the box.

charity harvest ill last parade tradition turkey

- Americans celebrate Thanksgiving on the Thursday in November.
- 2 According to American ______, the first Thanksgiving took place in 1621.
- 3 The Pilgrims became _____ because they didn't know how to grow food in North America.
- 4 Thanks to the help of two Native Americans, the Pilgrims' first ______ was good.
- 5 Many people do _____ work helping poor and homeless people.
- 6 The most popular food is roast _____ and vegetables.
- 7 On Thanksgiving day in New York there's a big fancy-dress ______.
- 2 Complete the text with the words in the box.

celebrate come together occasion organise soup took place traditionally

Bonfire Night

Every year on 5th November people in Britain Bonfire Night. They light big bonfires in their gardens and in parks and 2_ _ firework displays. People sometimes cook potatoes in the fire and while they watch the fireworks. _, people make a model of a man, called a 'guy', with old clothes and newspaper, and burn him on the fire. This is because on 5th November 1605, a man called Guy Fawkes tried to blow up King James I and his government in London. Guy Fawkes wanted to kill the king because the king was a Protestant and Guy Fawkes wanted a Catholic king. Fawkes wasn't successful, and the first Bonfire Night 5 in 1606, a year later. Originally, Bonfire Night was an 6_ which people celebrated the fact that Guy Fawkes didn't kill the king. Nowadays, it is just a festival where family and friends 7_ _ to watch a firework display.

3	Answer	the c	questions	

- 1 What date is Bonfire Night?
- 2 What do people eat and drink?
- 3 Traditionally, what do people do with the guy?
- 4 What did Guy Fawkes try to do?
- 5 When was the first Bonfire Night?

• • • • CHALLENGE! • • • •

Write about a festival in your country. Include in your text answers to some of the questions in the box.

What is the name of the festival?

When does the festival take place? What happens? Why does it take place? What do people wear? What do they eat?

Why do you like it?



I can talk about a future situation and its consequences.

Match the phrases to make six first conditional sentences.

You'll have seven years of bad luck

If you see a magpie in the morning,

If a man smiles a lot during his wedding,

you won't remember what you've learned.

if you see a spider in your house.

If you wash your hair on the morning of an exam,

if you eat lentils on 1st January.

you'll get good news that day.

You'll make a lot of money during the year

if you break a mirror.

You'll have visitors

his first child will be a girl.

- 1 You'll have seven years of bad luck if you break a mirror.
- 3 _____

2 Complete the first conditional sentences.

- 1 If there is (be) a good film on TV, we'll watch (watch) it.
- 2 | _____ (help) you if you _____ (want).
- 3 If we ______ (not hurry), we _____ (miss) the train.
- 4 He ______ (not mind) if you ______ (not phone) him.
- 5 If I ______ (have) time tomorrow, I _____ (help) you with your homework.
- 6 | _____ (make) you a sandwich if you
 - (be) hungry.

3 Complete the sentences. Use the present simple or will and the verbs in the box.

lie down not be able not turn round not wait open rain

- 1 We won't wait for you if you're late.
- 2 If it ______ tomorrow, we won't go to the beach.
- 3 If you ______, you won't see him.
- 4 You _____ to sleep if you drink too much coffee.
- 5 You'll feel better if you ____
- 6 If you're hot, I _____ the window.

4 Look at the pictures. Complete the first conditional sentences. Use the phrases in the box.

bump his head get a surprise sit in his dinner

squash the cat trip over the bag tum into a prince



- 1 If she doesn't lift her foot up.
- she'll trip over the bag .



2 If he sits down,



3 If she kisses the frog.



4 If he doesn't bend down,



5 If she turns round,



6 If he lies down,

E READING Unusual festivals

I can understand a description of different cultural traditions.

Revision: Student's Book page 68

1 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

at risk banned casualties concerned horns injured participants sign up spectators

- 1 People who stand in the street during the Thai water throwing festival are ______.
- 2 The authorities _____ the cheese rolling festival but the tradition soon started again.
- 3 Every year at the water throwing festival, people are in car accidents.
- 4 _____ in the bull running need to be very fast runners.
- 5 _____ at the bull running must stay behind the fences along the road.
- 6 There were a lot of _____ at the last cheese rolling ~ 15 people were hurt.
- 7 If you want to take part in the cheese festival, you don't have to ______ – you can simply join in.
- 8 If a bull catches you with its _____, you can get badly injured.
- 9 Some people are _____ about the number of casualties at the water throwing festival.

2 Quickly read the text. True or false?

- 1 The tomato fight takes place in Spain. ____
- 2 The police banned the fight.
- 3 Tourists don't travel to the town during the tomato fight.

3 Write questions for these answers.

6 What | happen? _

1	When / start? When did la tomatina start?
	In 1945.
2	Who / stop?
	The police.
3	How long / last?
	One hour.
4	When / take place?
	On the last Wednesday in August.
5	How many / join in?
	About 40,000.

CHALLENGE!

Invent an unusual festival. Think of answers to some of the following questions. Write about 40 words.

Everyone gets together and eats and drinks.

What is the name of the festival? What makes it unusual?	What do people do? What do people wear?
How did it start?	Are there any rules?
THE SUBJECT OF	



Tomato fight

In July 1945, a tomato fight started in the market square of Buñol, near Valencia in Spain. Two young men began to argue and, because they were standing next to a fruit stall, they picked up tomatoes and threw them at each other. Other people joined in but the police soon stopped the fight. The young men had to pay for all the tomatoes that they threw. The following year young people in the town met again at the market square and started another tomato fight. Again, the police stopped the fight, but a tradition began: la tomatina. A few years later the local government banned the tomato fight, but the people continued the tradition illegally. In 1959, the fight became legal again, but the participants had to follow two simple rules: they couldn't start throwing tomatoes until a special signal, and they had to stop exactly an hour later. Today, la tomatina is a big tourist attraction. It takes place every year on the last Wednesday in August. About 40,000 people join in the fight and throw over 100 tonnes of tomatoes at each other. After the fight everyone gathers in the square and eats and drinks until late in the evening.

EVERYDAY ENGLISH **Making invitations**

I can make and accept or decline an invitation.

1 Complete the diagram with words from the box.

shopping a barbecue a football match a party basketball computer games for a bike ride friends lunch in a café skateboarding to a rock concert to the cinema

SOCIAL ACTIVITIES

1 shopping	7
2	HAVE -8
GO -3	
4	10
5	PLAY 11
MEET -6	WATCH -12

CHALLENGE

How many more s	cial activities can you add?
1	5
2	6
3	7
4	8

2	C	omplete the sentences with on, at or nothing.
	1	We're having barbeque on Saturday.
		See you tomorrow five o'clock.
	3	I'm going to a party tonight.
	4	We're going to the cinema Friday night.
	5	The football match starts 8.30.
	6	See you Monday.
	7	What are you doing tomorrow?
3	CI	noose the best reply.
	1	We're having a party on Saturday night.
		A Really? That sounds fun.
		B That's a shame.
	2	See you tomorrow at the cinema.
		A Great. See you next week.
		B Great. See you there.
	3	I can't come to the disco with you.
		A Oh, well. Sorry you can't make it.
		B Glad you can make it.
	4	Do you fancy joining us?
		A Really? See you later!

4 Complete the conversations with the sentences in the box. Use each sentence once.

1	'd love to	o, but I can't. o, thanks. I I won't be able it.	I'm sorry, I can't. Thanks. I'll definitely be there. Yes. That sounds great!									
1		along?	s evening. Why don't you									
	_	t. See you there.										
2	A I'm g	2040 Sec 0400 For DAGSW 574	natch tomorrow. Would you									
	В											
	A That'	s a shame.										
3		e going shopping thing us?	nis afternoon. Do you fancy									
	В											
	A Glad	you can make it.										
4	A I'm h	aving lunch with Cl	nris. Would you like to join us?									
	В											
	A Sorry	you can't make it.										
5		e playing basketbal ng us?	I this evening. Do you fancy									
	В											
	A That'	s a shame.										
6		neeting Jake at the ike to come?	cinema in half an hour. Would									
	В											
	A Great	. See you there.										
PL	ıt the lin	es in the correct or	der to make a conversation.									
Г	Diana	Really? That sound	Is fun.									
Ē	Diana											
Ē	Diana	What are your plan	ns for Saturday?									
	Diana		g in London with my parents.									
	Toby		e ride with my sister.									
	Toby	Oh. Sorry you can'	t make it.									
	Toby	Do you fancy joinir	ng us?									
	Toby	That's a shame. W	hy not?									

B Yes, I'd love to thanks.



I can write a note replying to an invitation.

Preparation

- 1 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. Write the sentences in the correct place (a-f) in the notes.
 - 1 much / your / thanks / for / note / very
 - 2 be / I'll / there / definitely
 - 3 great / I / a / have / you / picnic / hope
 - 4 be / won't / afraid / I / to / I'm / make / able / it
 - 5 for / party / thanks / birthday / much / invitation / the / to / very / your
 - 6 time / does / what / start / it /?

you to invite	e me to yar pionic, but b
0 0	visit my cousin in Liverpool that s a shame, because I'd love to come
weekend. It s	of Storiet Economic For Die Co.
	7 4 34 4 66 65 65 65
Anyway, (

Hi William I got your note. Great to hear from you.	
d	
ę	
really looking forward to it.	
1	
C	
See you soon.	
Kelly P.S. I'll bring some crisps and biscuits.	

2 Complete the sentences with the colloquial expressions in the box.

	guess	hear from you	make it	mates	too bad	
1	I'm ha	iving a barbecue	with my _			
2	See y	ou at the party. I'	m glad you	ı can		
3	Thank	s for your note. I	t's really n	ice to		
4	I'm af	raid I can't come	to the mat	ch with y	ou. It's	
		, becau	se I'd love	to see Ch	elsea play	1.
5	1	we'll h	nave a barl	becue in t	he garden	if the
	weath	er's fine.				

- 3 Add the missing letters to the abbreviations.
 - 1 Bring something to drink, _.g. cola.
 - 2 Let me know a._. a._. if you can come.
 - 3 Give me ring t___. 453890.
 - 4 Thanks very much for the C _ s. Great music!
 - 5 I've got all the food, drink, music, e_c. for the party.
- 4 Read Victoria's invitation. Underline:
 - 1 expressions that mean make it and mates.
 - 2 abbreviations that mean phone number, road and please reply.

It's my birthday next Saturday and I'm going to the cinema with a few friends. Do you fancy joining us? We're going to see 'The Sentinel'. I'm really looking forward to it. Hope you can come with us.

Victoria

RSVP 29 Mill Rd. Tel. 6451453

Writing task

- In your notebook write a note accepting Victoria's invitation, and a note declining her invitation. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you. Write 40-50 words and include this information.
 - 1 Accept the invitation
 - . Thank her for the invitation.
 - · Accept the invitation.
 - · Add a P.S. to ask a question about the occasion.
 - 2 Decline the invitation
 - . Thank her for the invitation.
 - · Decline the invitation.
 - . Give your reason for declining it.

CI	heck your work
Ha	ave you
	included all the information? used some colloquial expressions? used some abbreviations?
E	written 40-50 words? checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?



SELF CHECK 7

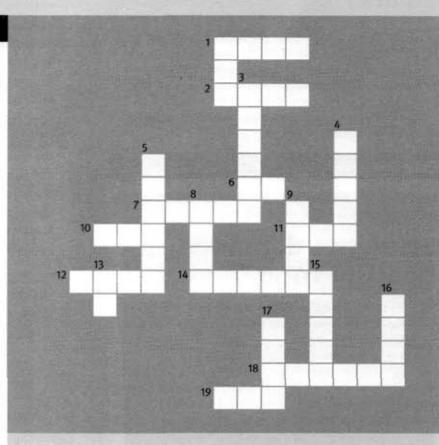
field the clues and complete the crossword.

CL	UES	
	ross (→)	
		dayin and plaked up the
	magazine from t	_ down and picked up the
2	73	ne noor.
-		
6	What will you do	she doesn't
	phone you?	
7	Do you	up when a teacher
	comes into the c	lassroom?
10	do	wn on that chair.
11	If you're tired,	down and go
	to sleep.	
		go home now.
		a picnic. Do you fancy
	joining us?'	
	'Yes, that	great.'
18		take an umbrella. It isn't
	going to rain.	
19		ur hand up if you know the
	answer to the qu	45 15
	All Softman Lands	20000000000000000000000000000000000000
	wn (1)	
1		
		N N
200		
		a party at the weekend?'
		I won't be able to make it.
4		hands when you meet
	somebody for the	
		swim here. It's dangerous
	He folded his	
	'Would you like t us?'	o come to the cinema with
	'I'd love to, thank	ks.'
	· yo	u can make it.'
13		up she sat in bed
		the café with us?'
	'I'm sorry. I can't	
	'That's a	
		pass my exams, I'll take
	them again.	78

17 If it rains, we

Your score

go out.



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

	*	**	***
I can describe how people greet each other in different countries. (SB p.64)		THE REAL PROPERTY.	
I can talk about prohibition and necessity. (SB p.65)			
I can understand the origins of an American festival. (SB p.66)	- 30		STORY.
I can talk about a future situation and its consequences. (SB p.67)	1496		183
I can understand a description of different cultural traditions. (SB p.68)			1
I can make and accept or decline an invitation. (SB p.70)			TEN S
I can write a note replying to an invitation. (SB p.71)	1		

Get ready for your Exam 5

. Use of English

TIPS: Reading

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- All the statements are correct. You need to match them to the paragraphs that contain the relevant information.
- Sometimes the information is found in more than one paragraph. This is shown by numbers next to the statement; the order in which you write the paragraphs is not important.

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the article about food at a school. Match the information in the sentences (1-10) to the paragraphs (A-D).

Students demand healthy food

- A Students at East Hampton Middle School decided to stop using their cafeteria after seeing the documentary 'Super Size Me'. The protest began when about 150 students and their parents were shown a film in which the director, Morgan Spurlock, eats only fast food for a month. The film attacks the state for providing schools with unhealthy food, and it was shown as part of a new health and nutrition program at the school.
- B 'After seeing the film, some students linked its message about high-calorie, processed foods with the menu in the cafeteria and decided to stop buying meals at school,' said Ginny Reale, the school's health teacher who helps run the health and nutrition program. Other teachers also mentioned the idea in their classes, and word spread through the school, which has 465 students.
- C Teachers and students could not say how many people had stopped using the cafeteria, but queues that had stretched out of the lunchroom door were much shorter on a recent Wednesday. After seeing the film, 'we started talking about how our school didn't have the best lunches for us,' said Devon McGorisk, one of the students in the class that began the protest. 'We wrote down a list of the foods that we wanted.' That list included more salads, fresh sandwiches, fruit salad, and even sushi.
- D There was a meeting with the company that prepares the school lunches and several students presented a list of demands. After the meeting, yogurt was added to the menu, but not much else. Although the cafeteria serves salads, sandwiches and fruit, students and teachers said the healthiest options usually run out quickly. Because the lunch period is only 20 minutes - common in schools throughout the area - students often avoid the long queues for the meals and go into the faster and cheaper snack bar where they can get cookies, bagels and sugary drinks.

Healthy meals are r	not provided in	sufficient	1
Students' decisions	were influence	ed	
by a film.	2	3	4
Students watched t	he film togethe	r	
with their parents.			5
Some teachers sup	ported the		
students in their pro	otest.		6
The number of stud eating in the cafete			7
Students suggested	d what should		
be sold in the cafet	eria.	8	9
Students often buy	their lunches		
somewhere else.			10

TIPS: Use of English

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- Read each sentence to the end and decide what kind of word you need for each gap (a noun, a verb, an adjective, or an adverb?).
- · When you have finished, read the whole text again to check your answers.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets (1-10).

One of the best outdoor activities is rock-climbi you are climbing, you focus on your moves and think about everyday problems. You are in a 1_	
(difference) world and it's a great 2	(feel).
And as soon as you reach the top, you get a 3	
(wonder) sense of achievement. If you are 4	
(interest) in this sport and looking for 5	
(inform) on rock-climbing, there are several web	sites on the
Internet.	

There are many types of rock-climbing l	ike ⁶
(tradition) climbing, sport climbing, top	rope climbing or
bouldering. Bouldering is the 7	(new) of them
It involves climbing rocks, glaciers or la at shopping centres. The sport was 8	rge decorative stone
(introduce) about ten years ago as a wa	y to practise certain
moves again and again. It can be 9	(danger)
and you should have some 10	(train) to do it.
Since its introduction, it has evolved interpreted sport of climbing and has its own super	

TIPS: Listening

- · Read the sentences carefully before you listen.
- Listen to each recording and pick out the false information. It can appear anywhere in the sentence.
- Check your answers to make sure your corrections make sense.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 5 Listen to four recordings about superstitions. Each of the statements contains some false information. Underline the wrong word and write the correction.

Recording 1

- The little boy starts to cry because the hamster died.
- girl
- 2 The mirror in the bathroom fell and broke.

Recording 2

- 3 The man went fishing last Sunday.
- 4 He caught six fish before his luck changed.

Recording 3

- 5 The woman was superstitious about not finishing making her lunch.
- 6 She heard the superstition from her grandfather.

Recording 4

- 7 The traffic is going to make the man late for his meeting.
- 8 The man had a dream about sitting in an empty office.

TIPS: Writing a note

- Read the instructions and decide on the style of writing to use. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.
- Think of the language you need for each point in the task.
- When you have finished, check your grammar and spelling and that you have included all the key information.

EXAM TASK - Writing

You are living abroad and sharing a flat with a student from another country. You share the housework and it's your turn to do the shopping. You have to go out and you won't have time to go to the supermarket. Write your flatmate a note (70–80 words) including the following points:

- · inform him/her about the situation
- · ask him/her to do the shopping
- tell him/her what to buy (3-5 things)
- · tell him/her where to find the money for the shopping

EXAM TASK - Speaking

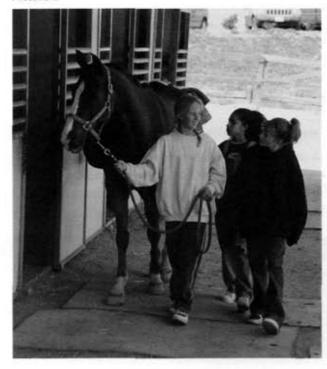
The following pictures show different kinds of jobs. Compare and contrast them. Include the following points:

- · Which of the two looks more like a summer job?
- Can you imagine yourself doing either as a summer job or for a career?
- · Have you done any summer jobs?
- · What are your plans for your career?

Picture 1



Picture 2



What if ...?

Global issues

I can talk about global problems.

1 Find 11 more global issues in the word square and write them below.

Q	W	Α	Z	E	W	Ε	R	1	N	M	F	G	T	Y	U	1
F	A	M	1	N	Ε	P	Α	S	R	Α	C	1	S	M	D	F
G	R	Н	J	D	K	L	Z	Χ	C	٧	В	N	G	M	N	Q
R	Z	W	S	Α	Х	Ε	D	C	R	C	F	٧	L	T	G	В
Υ	Н	N	U	N	J	M	1	T	K	Н	0	L	0	Р	M	Н
N	В	٧	C	G	X	Z	L	Ε	K	1	J	Н	В	G	F	0
D	S	Α	P	Ε	0	1	U	R	Υ	L	T	R	Α	Ε	W	M
T	Н	E	Α	R	M	S	T	R	Α	D	Ε	Р	L	M	N	Ε
J	1	U	Н	E	В	٧	G	0	Υ	L	T	F	W	C	X	L
P	D	R	E	D	W	S	Z	R	Q	Α	Н	G	Α	M	В	Ε
0	Q	W	Ε	S	R	T	Υ	1	U	В	1	0	R	P	Α	S
٧	S	D	F	Р	G	Н	J	S	K	0	L	Z	M	Х	C	S
Ε	٧	В	N	Ε	M	L	K	M	J	U	Н	G	1	F	D	N
R	S	Ε	P	C	0	0	U	Υ	T	R	R	E	N	W	Q	E
T	F	C	D	1	S	Ε	Α	S	E	U	Н	٧	G	В	Н	S
Υ	0	K	N	Ε	R	D	Х	E	S	Z	K	Α	J	1	M	S
R	Т	Υ	U	S	J	Р	0	L	L	U	T	1	0	N	N	F

war	
	_
	-

- 2 Match these definitions with global issues from exercise 1.
 - 1 Buying and selling guns and other weapons.
 - 2 Having very little money to live on.
 - 3 When countries or groups of people fight.
 - 4 Illnesses like malaria, HIV, etc.
 - 5 Changes in climate caused by CO2 and other gases.
 - 6 Having no food to eat. ___
 - 7 Violent attacks on a country by people with strong political or religious beliefs.

3 Look at the posters. Which of the global issues from exercise 1 are they protesting about?





1

_			
2		_	





4

noun suffixes

4 Write the nouns. They all end in -ation, -ion or -ness.

Verb / Adjective	Noun
inform	information
suggest	
sad	
discuss	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE
dark	K KIND WINDS
good	
organise	
act	OF THE REAL PROPERTY.
educate	
happy	

GRAMMAR Second conditional

Find and join the two halves of second conditional sentences. Add capital letters and punctuation.

if people didn't drop litter he'd be healthier they'd cause less pollution there would be much less disease if he had enough to eat if people didn't kill tigers if she weren't homeless the pavements would be cleaner they wouldn't be an endangered species if they stopped using their car if everybody had clean water to drink she wouldn't sleep on the street If people didn't drop litter, the pavements would be cleaner. The pavements would be cleaner if people didn't drop litter. 2 _

2 Complete the second conditional sentences with the verbs in the box.

100	discuss have help ki shake win	now phone	ring
1	I'd be very surprised if tha	t film	an award.
2	If you were in trouble, I	you.	
3	If I knew her number, I	her.	
4	I wouldn't answer the pho	now.	
5	If I met a friend in the stre	hands.	
6	I'd tell you the answer if I	it.	
7	If I were you, I	it with your pa	rents.
8	We'd save water if we	showe	rs instead of

I can talk about an imaginary situation and its consequences.

3 Continue the story with more second conditional sentences.



- 1 If you gave me £200, I'd buy a guitar.
- 2 (practise every day) If I bought a guitar, I'd practise every day,
- 3 (play really well) If I practised every day, I'd play really well.
- (join a band) _
- (give concerts around the world)
- 6 (become famous)
- 7 (earn a lot of money)
- 8 (give you £1,000!) _____
- 4 Answer the questions with your own ideas.
 - 1 What would you buy if you won £5,000 in a competition?
 - 2 If you could have a holiday anywhere in the world, where would you go?
 - 3 If you could meet any famous person in the world, who would you choose and why?

because

- 4 If you saw an alien, what would you do?
- 5 Who would you take with you if you had two tickets to a great rock concert?

● ● ● ● ● CHALLENGE! ● ● ● ● ●

Can you think of three more endings for this sentence?

The world would be a better place if ...

everybody	had	enough	to	eat.	

100	
~	

3



Going green

I can talk about the environment.

Revision: Student's Book page 76

1 Complete the information about the environment. Use the words in the box.

decompose improve oil organic ozone pesticides recycles renewable ultra-violet warming



The ² layer stops ³ light from the sun. It's between 17 and 15 kilometres above the surface of the Earth.



About 90% of the world's energy comes from

4_______, coal and gas.

One problem is that they are not 5______ – they will eventually run out.

Another problem is that when we burn them they cause global 6______.



At the moment the EU only ⁷ _____ about 45% of its waste. It wants that figure to be between 50 and 80 per cent.



On non-organic farms, farmers use more than 400 different 8_____. These can kill wild animals and birds, and also cause water pollution. If more people bought 9_____ food, this would help to 10______ the environment.



2 Read the text. Which statement is false?

- 1 The UK recycles more than Germany and Holland.
- 2 The UK recycles more now than five years ago.
- 3 We throw away a lot of packaging from food.

A load of rubbish

In the UK, people are finally starting to listen to the message about recycling. British families now recycle about 22% of their waste. Only five years ago, the figure was about 10%. That's good news for the environment—but there's a lot more to do. Some other European countries, like Germany and Holland, already recycle about 60% of their waste and that's the goal for the UK too.

Households in England produce 25 million tonnes of waste a year. More than half of this is garden waste, paper, cardboard and kitchen waste – which people could recycle. They could also recycle plastic, wood, glass and aluminium cans. In fact, if everybody in the UK recycled all of their drinks cans, there would be 14 million fewer rubbish bins of waste each year.

Recycling isn't the only way to reduce the amount of rubbish we throw away. More than 40% of the waste in our bins is packaging from shopping. If we changed the way we shop, we could easily reduce the amount of waste. For example, street markets and small shops often use less packaging than supermarkets. And of course, if we grew our own fruit and vegetables, there wouldn't be any packaging at all!

3 Answer the questions.

- 1 How much of their waste do British families recycle now?
- 2 How much do they recycle in Germany and Holland?
- 3 How much waste do households in England produce?
- 4 What eight different things could people recycle?
- 5 How could we reduce the amount of packaging that we throw away?

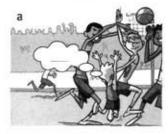
O O O O CHALLENGE! O O O O

Think of ways that you personally could reduce the amount of rubbish you produce. It could be by recycling, re-using things or changing what you buy.

ould			

- Complete the dialogues with I wish ...
 - 1 a I wish I could speak French.
 - b Why?
 - a If I could speak French, I'd talk to that girl.
 - 2 a
 - b Why?
 - a If I didn't have a headache, I'd go out.
 - 2 2
 - b Why?
 - a If I had some money, I'd go shopping.
 - 4 a
 - b Why?
 - a If my brother wasn't at home, I'd use his computer.
 - 5 a .
 - b Why?
 - a If the weather was nicer, I'd go to the beach.
 - 6 a
 - b Why?
 - a If it was the weekend, I wouldn't have to go to school.
- 2 Match the thought bubbles with the pictures. Complete them with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

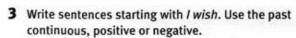
be	have	like	live	know	speak	
1	I wish I there.		P	4	I wish I an umbrella.	
2	I wish I taller.			5	l wish l pizza.	þ
3	I wish I the ans	wers.		6	I wish I Japanese.)











- 1 I'm feeling ill.
 I wish I wasn't feeling ill.
- 2 You aren't listening to me.
- 3 We're losing.
- 4 It's raining.
- 5 I'm not wearing my glasses.
- 6 You're eating all the chocolate.
- 7 I'm still doing my homework.
- 8 I'm not feeling optimistic.
- 9 She's dancing with my friend.

O CHALLENGE!

Complete the wishes.

3 wishes to make your own life better ...

I wish _

I wish

I wish _

3 wishes to make life better for a friend or family member ...

I wish _

I wish

I wish _

3 wishes to make the world a better place ...

I wish

1 wish

I wish





BE READING Disaster!

I can understand an article about meteors.

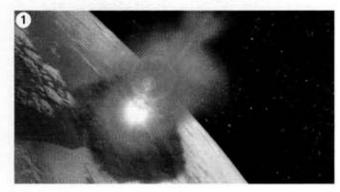
Revision: Student's Book page 78

 Complete the text about Cumbre Vieja. Use the nouns in the box.

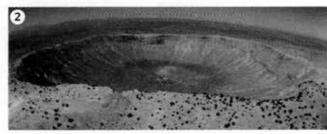
the box.				
directions	future	tonnes	tsunami	volcano
Cumbre Vieja Canary Island		7		in the
volcano will	collapse uld cause	and 3 e a huge 4	of rock	t the side of the will fall into the t would travel ary Islands.
catastrophe eruption	e dama	ige ene	rgy equip	ment
The wave wo Atlantic and				cross the east coast of
can't predict	exactly v some ⁹ _	when the v	volcano will Cumbre Vie	gh the scientists erupt, they are ja which will

2 Look at the pictures and the information below them. Answer the questions.

1	What does picture 1 show?	a m
2	What does picture 2 show?	ac



Most meteorites start to burn when they reach the Earth's atmosphere. They get much smaller or disappear.



This crater is from a meteorite that hit the Earth. Until 1903, scientists thought it was the crater of an old volcano.

3	Complete	the text	with the	verbs in	the	box
---	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----	-----

cause	devastat	e fall	happen	hit	predict
protect	reach	travel			

A big hit?

Every year, thousands of rocks from space 1 to
Earth. These are called meteorites. Most of these are
very small - less than a metre across. They start to burn
when they 2 the Earth's atmosphere and usually
disappear before they 3 the ground. (See picture
1.) A few meteorites are too large to disappear when
they burn. They 4 at very high speed - about
60,000 km/h when they hit the ground - and can cause
enormous damage. This happened in Arizona about
50,000 years ago and you can still see the crater today.
It's called 'Meteor Crater'. (See picture 2.) If another
large meteorite hit the Earth today, what would
5 ? The explosion would be huge. The meteorite
would 6 everything around it. If it fell into the
sea, it would 7 an enormous tsunami. It would be
a catastrophe.
But the good news is that large meteorites don't hit the
Earth very often. Also, scientists know about the danger,
and can 8 which meteorites might hit the Earth.
It might also be possible to 9 the Earth by firing
a rocket at a meteorite as it came near to the Earth.
This would change its direction and save the world.

4 Choose the correct answers.

1	Most meteorites don't hit the Earth because
	A they burn in the Earth's atmosphere.
	B they're too large.
2	'Meteor Crater' appeared when
	A a very large meteorite disappeared.
	B a very large meteorite hit the Earth.
3	If a large meteorite hit the Earth today
	A it would fall into the sea.
	B it would be a catastrophe.
4	The good news is that
	A scientists can't predict when the next
	meteorite will come.
	B large meteorites don't come very often.
5	We could change the direction of a meteorite
	A if we knew that it was coming nearer.
	B if we fired a rocket at it.

EVERYDAY ENGLISH Giving advice

I can describe a problem and give advice.

1 Match the verbs in column A with their opposites in column B. Then complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs.

A		В
le	nd	take
gi	ve	forget
fir	nd	break
m	end	borrow
re	member	lose
1	Dan always	my birthday. It's so annoying!
2	1	£20 on the pavement this morning. What
	should I do?	,
3	Oh no! I've	my sister's jacket!
4	Tom	my CD player and he hasn't given it bac
5	My boyfrien	d always me presents but I don't
	like them.	
6	U	Dad's digital camera last night.

2 Match the problems (a-f) with the advice (1-6).



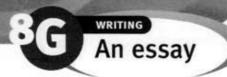
- a I'm too tired to concentrate at school in the mornings.
- b I'm going to miss the final episode of my favourite TV programme.
- c A boy keeps phoning my mobile and I don't want to talk
- d I want to go on holiday in the summer but I haven't got enough money.
- e I've offended my friend. I want to apologise, but he won't talk to me.
- it.

f	I borrowed a T-shirt from a friend and now I've lost
1	1 think you should buy her a new one."
2	I think you ought to tell the phone company."
3	Why don't you ask a friend to record it?"
4	fl I were you, I'd send him a card to say sorry."
5	1 don't think you should stay up so late in the
	evenings.'

6 In my opinion, you should get a part-time job.'

3	Rewrite the advice from exercise 1 using a different phrase
	to start each one. Choose from the phrases in the box.

	I think you should I think you ought to If I were you, I would If I were you, I would If I were you, I wouldn't Why don't you?					
	1	If I	l were you, I'd buy he	r a new one.		
	2					
	3	_				
	4	_				
	5					
	6	-				
4	Wr	ite	the words in the corr	ect order to make a dialogue.		
	Jac	:k	advice / ask / Can /	your / something / about / I / ?		
	Cath		problem / Sure. / the / What's / ?			
	Jack		I don't know what to buy my girlfriend for Valentine's Day.			
	Cath		think / flowers / I / buy / should / you / her / some 3			
	Jack		good / That's / a / i	dea		
			4	Thanks!		
5	pro	ble		like the one in exercise 4. Choose You can invent your own advice,		
	A Can Lask		an I ask	?		
	В	Sı	ure. What's			
	Α					
	В	In	my opinion,			
	A Thanks. That's					
	Α	?				
	В	0	f course. What's	?		
	Α					
		15				
	В	H:	l were you,			



I can write an essay on a global issue.

Preparation

1 Complete Martin's essay with the words in the box.

also buses finally first make mind next



If I ruled my country by Martin

thing I'd do is make

If I ruled my country, the 1_____

	enough trains and 2	n public transport. I don't , and they are
11 o'clock in th	ng I'd do is 3 se morning. I like to go l get up early in the morn if school went on unti	bed late and I find it ning. I wouldn't
The 5employ more disee a doctor at	octors. In my view, we h	ld more hospitals and have to wait too long to
make CDs muc about £2 each.	7, I'd ba	n, they should only cost

2	Read Martin's essay.	How many	things	would	he	do?
---	----------------------	----------	--------	-------	----	-----

_		-		
3 🗌	4	5	6	

- 3 Read Martin's essay again. Find and underline the answers to these questions.
 - 1 Why would he make the government spend more money on public transport?
 - 2 Why would he make school start at 11 o'clock in the morning?
 - 3 Why would he build more hospitals and employ more doctors?

4	Complete the	sentences	with the	words	in the	box
---	--------------	-----------	----------	-------	--------	-----

	E	don t think	Delleve	view	III	convinced	as
	1	1 am	th	at we s	hould	d make guns	illegal.
	2	1	that	we sho	uld p	ay any taxes.	ê
	3	In my		the gov	ernm	ent should b	an hunting.
	4	1	that t	here's t	oo m	uch crime.	
	5		I see it	, there	are to	o many cars	on the
		roads.					
	6		my opi	nion, s	chool	shouldn't be	9
		compulsor	y.				
5	Ρι	ut the words	in the cor	rect or	der.		
	1	make / I'd / shorter. / lessons					
		I'd make lessons shorter.					
	2	the government / make / build / I'd / roads. / more					
	3	sure / there / I'd / homeless / any / weren't / people. / make					
	4	smoking /	make / ille	gal. / ľ	d		
	5	lorries / ma	ake / only	used /	l'd / 1	motorways. /	sure

Writing task

6 In your notebook write an essay about what you would do if you ruled your country. Include some serious and some less serious ideas. Use the Writing Bank on page 103 to help you. Write 130–150 words and follow this plan.

Paragraph 1

· the first thing you would do

Paragraph 2

· the second thing you would do

Paragraph 3

· the third thing you would do

Paragraph 4

· one or two less serious things that you would do

Ch	Check your work				
На	ve you				
	divided your essay into paragraphs? used phrases from exercise 4 for expressing opinion? used some expressions with make? written 130–150 words? checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?				

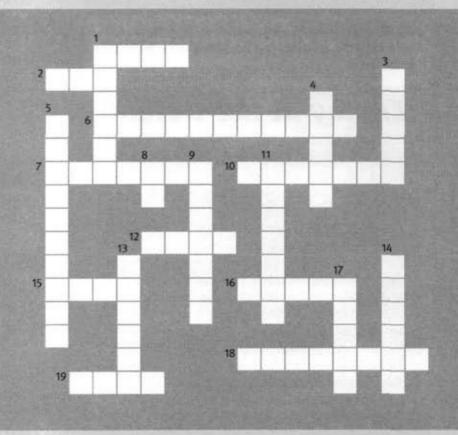


SELF CHECK 8

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→) 1 Selling war planes, ships and guns = the trade 2 | wish | _____ a mobile phone. 6 I'd like some about the museum, please. What time does it 7 Pandas, whales and tigers are endangered 10 If I found €500 in the classroom, I keep it. 12 'I've got an exam tomorrow.' 'Then I _____ think you should stay up late tonight." 15 'If you're feeling ill, you should go and see the doctor.' 'Thanks. That's a good ______ 16 | wish | _____ play the guitar. 18 The streetlamps weren't on so we walked home in _____. 19 | wish | _____ taller. Down (1) 1 Can lask your _____about something? to go home now. 3 I think we It's getting late. 4 If I had a lot of money, I ______ buy a motorbike. 5 Verb = discuss. Noun = ____ 8 What would you do ______ you didn't have to go to school? 9 Adjective = sad. Noun = ___ 11 In my ______ you should apologise for being rude. 13 There's a lot of child ______ in India and Pakistan. A lot of young children go out is behaving badly to people 14 who come from a different country. 17 If I have so much homework, I'd go out with my friends.



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick () one of the boxes.

***	= No problem

	*	**	***
I can identify global problems. (SB p.74)			1 (010)
I can talk about an imaginary situation and its consequences. (SB p.75)			
I can talk about the environment. (SB p.76)	38	-	1650
I can talk about situations I would like to change. (SB p.77)	3		W. B
I can understand an article about a natural disaster. (SB p.78)			
I can describe a problem and give advice. (SB p.80)		133	48
I can write an essay on a global issue. (SB p.81)			

Your score

Exam Task - Reading

Read the short texts about popular films. Give short answers to the questions (1–6) according to the information in the texts.

Enemy at the Gates

This film was made in English by the French filmmaker Jean-Jacques Annaud. It's the Second World War, and Hitler's army is trying to capture Stalingrad. Khrushchev, in charge of defending the city, is looking for a hero to inspire the soldiers, so political officer Danilov makes the young soldier Zaitsev a hero by publishing his successes in shooting the Germans. Alarmed by the kill rate of the young Russian and the success of Danilov's propaganda, the Germans send one of their best snipers to kill Zaitsev. Some people will enjoy the film because of the suspense of the duel between the German and the Russian soldiers. For others, the fantastic special effects and haunting photography of a city torn apart by war will be the main attraction. But what appealed to me personally was to see how well the film showed the ruthless way war leaders use innocent people.

THE MATRIX

is this the best film of all time? It's certainly one of my top movies ever. It appears to be a typical American action blockbuster, and in many ways it is. The cool costumes were clearly thought up to appeal to the fashion-conscious young target audience. The science fiction plot and setting is a perfect opportunity for those wild computergenerated special effects. The story is full of those conspiracy theory twists and turns which have proven to be a box office success over and over again. And if you like blood and guts, you'll find plenty of dead bodies in the film. It has everything the young filmgoer could want, so it is no surprise that it has turned into such a great cult movie. What is surprising is that the ideas expressed in the film are so deep and interesting that several teachers have used it in their university philosophy courses.

Enemy at the Gates

- Where is Hitler's army located in the film?
 Dutside Stalingrad.
- 2 Who is trying to find a person to inspire Russian soldiers?
- 3 Besides the special effects, what helped the film to impress audiences?

The Matrix

- 4 What did the film-makers hope a young audience interested in fashion would like in the movie?
- 5 What is guaranteed by the conspiracy theory twists and turns in the film?
- 6 What has the film become as a result of its popularity with young people?

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Read the text about a stay in Alaska. Write the missing words (1–15). Use only one word in each gap.

I have been in Alaska *	about a week now, so
I've settled in and I'm doing r	
environmental centre. Alaska	really beautiful
	. I have ³ seen any
moose yet, or bears, but I this	nk I will sooner 4
later, because moose walk on	to the roads all the time.
5 is a festival t	omorrow and a midnight basebal
game, which I'm 6	to participate in.
I'm staying in a log cabin, 7_	is pretty cool. It has
	g up to it, which makes up for the
fact that I have 8	running water. This is the real
	prised that lots of houses here
don't have running water or	electricity.
I ride a bike to and from wor	k 9 day. It takes me
half 10 hour to	get there. The camp where I
work started two days 11	. This week I'll be
looking 12 five	-year-old kids. I have
	to various places and, together
with 14, I learn	lot about the
local environment. I am really	enjoying my time here, thanks to
the people who are so kind.	

TIPS: Listening

- Read the instructions and the questions carefully to find out what the recording is about.
- Listen carefully to the recording, because the words you hear are not the same as those in the statements.
- If the statement is true, you will hear some information that supports the statement.
- If the statement is false, you will hear some information that contradicts the statement.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 6 Listen to a report on New Orleans and Hurricane Katrina. Decide whether each statement is true (T) or false (F).

		T	F
1	The speed of winds was 130 km an hour.		
2	No one expected the consequences of the hurricane to be very bad.		
3	Jim Greengrass comes from New Orleans.		
4	The levees protect the city from the waters of the Mississippi River.		
5	The government did not help at the beginning because of lack of money.		
6	Howard Leyland thought the worst thing about the situation was the lack of food and water.		
7	The government paid more than \$60 billion to help the victims.		E S

PREPARATION: Writing an essay (for/against)

Read the instructions carefully. Brainstorm the pros and cons of the Internet in education.

Write your ideas under two headings:

Pros

Cons

Organise your ideas into a paragraph plan before you start to write. Put the pros and cons into separate paragraphs.

TIPS

- Use a fairly formal style. Avoid colloquial language.
- Use linking words to connect your ideas across sentences and paragraphs.
- You can write arguments on both sides of the question, but don't forget to give your own opinion in a clear conclusion.

EXAM TASK - Writing

Write an essay (120–180 words) for or against the following statement:

The Internet is a very important tool in education.

PREPARATION: Speaking

- Read the instructions. Who are you going to talk to and what about?
- Look at the Functions Bank on pages 101 for useful phrases on giving opinions and agreeing/disagreeing.

TIPS

- Think about what you have heard or read about the topic.
- Think about your own experience of the topic/situation to help you.
- Develop your arguments so that you have a full discussion of the topic. Express agreement and/or disagreement with your partner's ideas.
- Play the role you have been given, even if it is not really what you think; try to understand the other point of view and persuade your partner.

EXAM TASK - Speaking

You are talking to a friend from abroad about shopping. He/She is a fan of small shops, but you prefer supermarkets. Use these ideas for your dialogue:

Student A (in favour of supermarkets):

- · Express your opinion on shopping in supermarkets.
- Mention the lower prices of goods and wider choice of products in supermarkets.
- Talk about other advantages (large parking spaces, convenient opening hours, etc.)

You can talk about your own ideas as well.

Student B (against supermarkets):

- · Express your opinion on shopping in supermarkets.
- · Criticise the quality of food in supermarkets.
- Talk about the advantages of smaller shops (friendly atmosphere, better for the environment, etc.)

You can talk about your own ideas as well.

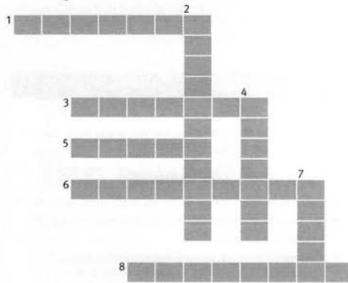
Crime scene

Crimes and criminals

I can describe different crimes.

1 Complete the crossword puz:	zle	le
-------------------------------	-----	----

- 1 Some _____ have damaged the computer now it doesn't work.
- 2 He forgot to pay for the CDs, and when he got outside, a police officer arrested him for ______.
- 3 The _____ got into the house through an open window.
- 4 There was a _____ at the bank on the High Street this morning.
- 5 Don't leave money on your desk there's a _____ in the building.
- 6 At night, _____ race cars up and down the street.
- 7 Somebody _____ my camera when I was at the beach.
- 8 The _____ went to prison for 25 years for killing his neighbour.



2 Complete the text with the verbs in the box.

committed rob sprayed sold stole went vandalised

According to newspaper reports, Liam Mason ¹______ several crimes that night. First, he ²______ a car and ³_____ joyriding in it. Then he ⁴_____ graffiti on an advertisement in town and ⁵_____ a bus stop. Then he ⁶_____ drugs to a 30-year-old man and tried to ⁷_____ a young woman. The woman was really a police officer and arrested him.

noun suffixes -er, -ist, and -ian

3 Look at the pictures. Complete the nouns with the correct suffix.













- 1 an art ist
- 2 a politic___
- 3 a sing___
- 4 a violin___
- 5 a photograph____
- 6 a novel_

4 Complete the sentences with nouns from exercise 3.

- 1 Paintings by the ______ Pablo Picasso are worth millions.
- 2 Nigel Kennedy is a famous _____ who has played with orchestras all over the world.
- 3 Bono is the _____ with the band U2.
- 4 Richard Avedon was a _____ who took pictures of famous people.
- 5 The ______ Joseph Conrad wrote in English.
- 6 Arnold Schwarzenegger used to be an actor but became a ______.

Past perfect

1 Look at the list of times and actions. Then write sentences using the past perfect, positive or negative.

L	UCY – yesterday moi	rning
7	.15 - got up	8.35 - caught the bus
7.	30 - had a shower	8.55 - arrived at school
8	1.00 - had breakfast	9.00 - began classes
8	1.15 - phoned Sarah	11.15 - finished
8	20 - left home	homework during break
	1.30 - arrived at the us stop	
1	When Lucy had breakfast Sarah.	, she <u>hadn't phoned</u> (phone)
2	When Lucy had breakfast shower.	, she (have) a
3	At 8.32, Lucy	(arrive) at the bus stop.
4	At 8.45, Lucy	(arrive) at school.
	At 9.10, Lucy	
		s, she (finish) he
	homework.	
B)	se the past perfect, positive was a single w	-0.2 (1.8%)
3	(have breakfast)	
4	(speak to a friend)	
5	(watch TV)	
6	(use my mobile)	
ar	nd the past perfect for the	
1	When I got (get) hom my bike.	e, burglars had stolen (steal)
2	I (look) out of the (spray) graffiti on our car.	window; somebody
3	Everybody (leave the party.) by the time I (arrive) a
4	I (not have) any p	oizza because my brother
5	My uncle (look) of beard.	lifferent: he (grow) a

4 Put the verbs into the correct tense, past simple or past perfect.

		A	
		- C	200
	37		
			2
Nº 0 5	1	Mas	ser.
Lucas in a had mor	ad already that or	uning because	ra nahadu
I was in a bad mod			200000000000000000000000000000000000000
1 had remembered			tnen, as i
walked up to the o (have) a strange fe			00
13(
	(not leave) th		
morning. I 5		1.70	
6(0			150507 57105
(hear) music playin		1	
(forget) to turn off	Total street street street	was getting v	ery
frightened - perha			
Suddenly someone	9	(shout) 'Surp	rise!'. It
was my brother an			
earlier and let then	nselves in. On the	e table, there	were some
presents for me an	d a cake. They 11		_ (not
forget) my birthda	y after all!		

	HALLENGE! • • • • •
	nad done before you were eight year tences. Add four more ideas: two ve.
1 use a computer	4 study English
2 visit the USA	5 watch a horror film
3 learn to swim	6 cook dinner for my family
1	
2 3 4	
2 3 4 5	
2 3 4 5 6	
2 3 4 5	
2 3 4 5 6	
2	

Inspector Morse

I can understand a story about a fictional character.

C	hoose the correct endings for the definitions.
1	A fictional character exists in
	A stories, not real life. B real life, not stories.
2	A detective is a kind of
	A police officer. B criminal.
3	A deerstalker is a kind of
	A coat. B hat.
4	A magnifying glass helps you to
	A hear things better. B see things better.
5	A depressed person is
	A happy. B sad.
6	A fan is somebody who
6	
6	A fan is somebody who
6	A fan is somebody who A really likes something or somebody.
Li n p	A fan is somebody who A really likes something or somebody. B really hates something or somebody. Dok quickly through the text, ignoring the gaps. Find the make of the two characters and the make of car in the hotos.
Li n p C	A fan is somebody who A really likes something or somebody. B really hates something or somebody. Dook quickly through the text, ignoring the gaps. Find the make of the two characters and the make of car in the hotos. The hotos is a somebody who is a somebody.
Li n p C	A fan is somebody who A really likes something or somebody. B really hates something or somebody. Dok quickly through the text, ignoring the gaps. Find the make of the two characters and the make of car in the hotos.
Li n p C C	A fan is somebody who A really likes something or somebody. B really hates something or somebody. Dook quickly through the text, ignoring the gaps. Find the make of the two characters and the make of car in the hotos. The hotos is a somebody who is a somebody.

1 detective. He is
the creation of the novelist Colin Dexter. Dexter studied at
Cambridge University and then worked as a teacher. He
started to write detective stories in his ² time.
Today, Morse is ³ around the world because of
the TV programmes as well as the novels.
Morse works for the police. He lives in Oxford and drives a
large, ⁴ Jaguar car. He is an extremely
5 man and a very successful detective.
However, he is also a lonely and rather sad man who is easily
6 with everyday life. He is not 7
and his closest friend is Sergeant Lewis, a police officer who works with him.
There are thirteen novels about Endeavour Morse. (Like
Sherlock Holmes, Morse has an extremely unusual first name!)
In the 8 novel, Morse dies. His fans were very
upset, but unlike Conan Doyle, author of the Sherlock Holmes
stories, Colin Dexter has refused to bring his hero back to life.

4	ог	ead the statements about Sherlock Holmes. Tick (\checkmark) the nes which are also true for Morse. Rewrite the ones which e not.
		Holmes is a fictional detective. Holmes works for himself.
	3	Morse works for the police. Holmes is a rather sad man.
	4	Holmes' closest friend is a doctor.
	5	Holmes is not married.
	6	There are 25 stories about Holmes.
	7	Holmes has an extremely unusual first name.
	8	Holmes dies, but the author brought him back to life.

CHALLENGE!

Do you know any other famous fictional detectives (in films, TV, or books)? If so, add information about them to the chart.

Name of character	Writer	Titles of books/films	Character
Miss Marple	Agatha Christie	The Murder at the Vicarage	quiet, intelligent, determined



Reported speech

- 1 Complete the reported speech using the past simple or past continuous. Change the pronoun if necessary.
 - 1 'I'm feeling ill,' he said.
 He said that he was feeling ill.
 - 2 'It's raining,' she said.
 - She said that
 - 3 'I don't speak Japanese,' he said.
 He said that
 - 4 'We don't eat meat,' they said.
 - They said that
 - 5 'It's very cold outside,' she said.
 She said that
 - 6 'Drug dealers are criminals,' he said. He said that
 - 7 'I live near the sea,' she said. She said that
 - 8 'We're playing really well,' they said. They said that
 - 9 'I'm not wearing a coat,' he said.
 He said that
- 2 Change the direct speech to reported speech. Use the past perfect. Change the pronoun if necessary.



 He said that thieves had stolen his shoes.





3 _____



4 _____

3 Read the dialogue. Then rewrite it as reported speech below.

Alan I'm looking for a detective story.

Mary I love detective stories. Inspector Morse is my favourite.

Alan I prefer Sherlock Holmes. He's a more interesting character.

Mary I read a Sherlock Holmes story recently. I didn't enjoy it.

Alan I'm not talking about the books, I'm talking about the films.

Mary | lagree. The films are fantastic.



Alan said that he was looking for a detective stor	7
Mary said that	
She said that	
Alan said that	
He said that	
Mary said that	
She said that	
Alan said that	
He said that	
Mary agreed. She said that	

4 Read the reported speech. Then write the dialogue.

Juliet said that she didn't like Manchester. She said that she was lonely. Mark said that he knew a good café in Manchester. He said that it had great food and fantastic music. Juliet said that she couldn't go to the café because she didn't have any friends. She said that she hated going to cafés alone. Mark said that he had a friend in Manchester. He said that she was really nice. Juliet said that she wanted to meet her. Mark said that he was trying to find her phone number!

Juliet	I don't like	, I'm
Mark	I know a	. It has
Juliet	I can't	because . I hate
Mark	I've got	. She
Juliet		her.
Mark		number!

E Computer virus

I can understand an article about a crime.

Revision: Student's Book page 88 Match the pairs of adjectives with similar meanings. Which ones are more extreme? Complete the chart. clever delighted astonished bad big brilliant important scared enormous happy small surprised terrible terrific terrified tiny vital extreme adjective adjective surprised astonished 2 Match the two halves of the expressions. 1 to offer a your guilt 2 to receive b with a crime 3 to commit c a reward 4 to admit d a suspended sentence

3	Complete the	text with	the words	in the box.

5 to create

6 to be charged

	The same of the sa	-		
computer systems	crash	crime	damage	guilt
software virus				100

f a crime

e a computer virus

'I love you'

On 3rd May 2000, millions of per	ople around the world
received an e-mail called 'I love yo	ou'. The e-mail included a
document called 'Love letter for y	jou'. When people
opened this document, a 1	destroyed hundreds
of vital documents on their comp	uter. The virus then sent
a copy of itself to everybody in th	e e-mail address book.
The virus infected millions of 2	across the world.
Even computers in the White Hou	se in the USA were
affected by the 3 The	virus eventually caused
about 10 billion dollars of 4	

	259			
	Chanca	460	hack	answers
~	CHOOSE	me	Dest	answers

1	What did the virus do to people's computers?
	A It destroyed their e-mail address book.
	B It sent them a love letter.
	C It destroyed hundreds of vital documents.
2	The virus infected
	A computer systems around the world.
	B computer systems in the USA and Britain.
	C computers in the Philippines.
3	People think Onel de Guzman created the virus
	because
	A he has admitted it.
	B it came from his computer.
	C he was charged with computer crime.
4	In the Philippines, laws against computer crime
	A did not exist in May 2000.
	B do not exist now.
	C have always existed.
5	In the future, Onel de Guzman wants to
	A write software for governments and
	companies.
	B write software for mobile phones and small
	computers.
	C create more viruses.

The person who created the virus was probably a brilliant 23-year-old computer student from the Philippines called Onel de Guzman. He has never admitted his 5_______, but detectives know that the virus came from his computer. Onel de Guzman was not charged with any 6_______ because in May 2000 the Philippines did not have any laws against computer crime. (They have now!)

Onel de Guzman did not fini	ish his studies at
computer school. He now liv	ves with his sister and
spends his time watching T	V, reading books about
computers and playing vide	o games. In the future he
wants to write more 7	– but this time, only
games for mobile phones an	nd hand-held computers.
Governments and companie	es around the world will
be delighted!	

Reporting a theft

I can report a theft and describe what was stolen.

1 Match the lost property with the words in the b	1	Match the	st propert	y with the	words i	in the bo	X.
---	---	-----------	------------	------------	---------	-----------	----

bus pass	credit card	keys	make-up	mobile phone
notepad	schoolbag	travelle	er's cheques	wallet

100 100 100 100 President Crops	2	3
	5	6

	888		bo
1	traveller's cheques	6	
2		7	
3		8	
4		9	

2 Order the words to make indirect questions.

- Direct: What did you buy? Indirect: you / tell / bought? / Can / what / me / you Can you tell me what you bought?
- 2 Direct: Where's your brother? Indirect: is? / Have / idea / where / you / any / idea / brother / your
- 3 Direct: Is your friend at home? Indirect: you / home? / know / Do / at / your / if / friend / is
- 4 Direct: Where did you lose your bag? Indirect: you / bag? / lost / idea / Have / any / you / where / your
- 5 Direct: Is she an artist? Indirect: if / she's / Do / artist? / know / you / an
- 6 Direct: Who vandalised this bus? Indirect: bus? / tell / who / vandalised / you / Can / me / this

3	Rewrite	these	direct	questions	as	indirect	questions.
---	---------	-------	--------	-----------	----	----------	------------

1	Who stole your bag? Have you any idea who stole your bag?
2	Is vandalism a problem here?
3	Where's the police station?
4	Is this your friend's wallet?
5	Why is your brother angry?
6	When did you leave home?
7	Does he live near here?
8	How often do you come into town?

4 Imagine you have lost something. Complete the chart. Choose from the ideas in the box or invent your own.

a wallet a bag a jacket at the bus stop 2 hours ago at the train station yesterday 5 minutes ago black blue brown canvas denim leather keys cash a credit card some traveller's cheques

item lost	where and when?	colour	material	contents

5 Complete the dialogue. Rewrite the officer's questions as indirect questions. Write answers using the chart from exercise 4.

Officer	Good morning. How can I help?
You	I think somebody has stolen my
Officer	(Where and when did you last have it?)
	Have you any idea
You	I think I left it
Officer	(What colour is it?)
	Can you tell me
You	Yes, it's
Officer	(What is it made of?)
	Do you know
You	Yes
Officer	(Is there anything inside it?)
	Do you know
You	Yes.
Officer	OK. Could you fill in this form, please?

I can write a story describing a crime.

Preparation

- 1 What tense are these verbs?
 - 1 didn't break, saw, arrived
 - 2 were running, were looking, was walking
 - 3 had phoned, had gone
- 2 Use the verbs in exercise 1 to complete the story.

Daylight robbery

As I 1 ______ home this evening, I

2 ______ two boys outside a shop. They

3 _____ in the shop window at the TVs and DVD

players. Suddenly, one of them picked up a stone and
threw it at the window. The window 4 _____ but

it made a lot of noise. After a while, the shopkeeper
came out of the shop and shouted at them to stop, but
they just laughed. Then he went back into the shop.

As soon as he 5 ______, the boys started
throwing stones again, and this time they broke the
window. They immediately took two DVD players and









3 Read the story and put the pictures in the correct	t order
--	---------

1 2 3 4 5 6 5

- 4 Underline all the time expressions in the story.
- 5 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

3	earlier	end	following	one	soon	while
1	In the		, th	e polic	e caugh	t the thieves.
2	After a	r a, it started to rain.				
3	3 morning last week, I was playing for					s playing football
	in the	park.				
4	A weel	k	,1	had bo	ought a	new MP3 player.
5	The _		day,	phone	ed my p	arents.
6 As as I saw the thief, I pho				honed the police.		

Writing task

6 In your notebook write a story. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130–150 words and begin with these words:

As I was walking home, I saw ...

Check	your	work

H	ł	a	۱	A	e	ŝ	۷	f	o	u
-	8	м	8	5	=		ĕ		п	•

- given your story a title?
- started the story correctly?
- used some time expressions?
- written 130-150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?

started to run away. But while he had been in the shop,
the shopkeeper 6 ______ the police. They

as the boys 8 _____ across the road.

The police officers jumped out of their car and arrested the boys.







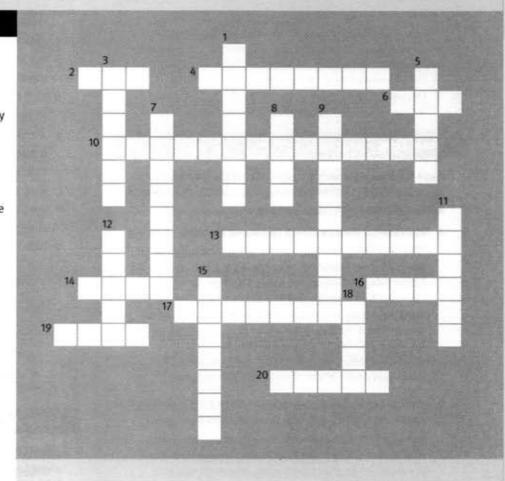
SELF CHECK 9

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→) 2 When Julia got home, Harry ___ cooked dinner. 4 Oh, no! I think _____ has stolen my mobile phone! 6 She said that she _____ already seen the film. 10 'Is there any ______ in the bag?' 'Yes, my name and address are both in the 13 A _____ steals things from shops. 14 They said they _____ going to town. 16 The old lady said _____ she had seen the robbery. 17 He _____ three people so he's going to spend the rest of his life in prison. 19 'Hello. How can I ______ you?' 'I've lost my sports bag.' 20 The police caught the _ when he tried to steal another car. Down (1) 1 A visits places on holiday. 3 An _____ draws and paints pictures. 5 I was sure I ______ left my bag in the café. 7 'Can you _____ the wallet?' 'Yes, It's black and it's made of leather.' 8 Could you _____ in this form, please?" 9 Teenage boys often _____ this phone box. The phone never works. 11 J K Rowling is a 12 Don't leave your wallet on the table. Somebody might _____ it. 15 A _____ builds houses. 18 Had you ______ your homework before you went to bed?

Your score



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

	*	**	***
I can describe different crimes. (SB p.84)	1000		3290
I can describe an event using different past tenses. (SB p.85)			
I can understand a story about a fictional character. (SB p.86)			
I can report what other people have said. (SB p.87)		1	
I can understand and react to an article about a crime. (SB p.88)			100
I can describe and report something I have lost. (SB p.90)			211
I can write a story describing a crime. (SB p.91)	N. Fr		1000

Get ready for your EXAM 7

• Reading • Listening

. Use of English . Writing . Speaking

TIPS: Reading

- · Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- · Read the questions carefully.
- Then read the text again and identify which part of the text is relevant to each question.
- Decide if the information in the text is the same as or different from the information in the question.

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the interview with a singer. Match the information in the statements (1-9) to the paragraphs (A-D). Then decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).

A You recently went to Greece to play with a band – how did that happen?

Shortly before I finished university, I got a call from a bass player living in Greece who wanted a singer for the summer. They were playing in a bar in a beautiful harbour town. He got my number from my singing teacher, who couldn't do it. He thought it would be a great opportunity for me to gain confidence and to sing somewhere else than in London bars. It was something I jumped at — a few days later I was on the plane. It was quite spontaneous!

B Well, the best things usually are. Was singing away from London something you had always wanted to do?

To be honest, I'd never really thought about it before. It was perfect timing though, as I didn't have a clue what I was going to do after finishing my studies. It was a fantastic opportunity I couldn't miss. Plus, I can't say that I was sad to leave behind the smoky bars of London for a while! Since then, I've also played in Venice and toured around Italy and Germany. I think my time spent in Greece gave me the confidence to do this, though.

C Well, I can believe that. How did you find the change of atmosphere – going from London bars to Greek ones?

It was great. Greece was breathtaking – beautiful mountains and flowers as far as the eye could see. The weather was great, too. It's much nicer spending evenings outside by the sea than in a smelly pub in the middle of London. I think the people were a bit more relaxed, too – not stressed by the fast city life like those I sing to at home. I also found the audiences more attentive in Greece, which did wonders for my confidence as a singer.

D Did the time you spent away teach you anything else?

It taught me that I could go away from home on my own and be able to cope. I'd never been away from home for more than two weeks before and always with friends or family, so I grew up a lot while I was away. It was a positive experience in so many ways.

1	Before going to Greece, Kate had fixed plans
	for her future.
2	Kate enjoyed the atmosphere in Greece.
3	Her stay in Greece encouraged Kate to
	travel more.
4	Kate thought a lot about accepting the offer
	to go to Greece.
5	Thanks to her stay in Greece, Kate became
	more independent.
6	Kate was recommended to the band by a friend.
7	Kate was a little unhappy about leaving London.
8	People in Greece listened to Kate's songs
	carefully and with interest.
9	Kate was offered the job in Greece for one year.

TIPS: Listening

- Read the sentences carefully before you listen.
- The first time you listen, mark the statements that you think match the information in the recording. Check that you have the same number specified in the instructions.
- If necessary, find the missing answers when you listen again.

EXAM TASK - Listening

show Lost. Decide which four out of eight pieces of information are given in the recording.

111	ioiniation are given in the recording.	
Α	More that 15.5 million people watched each episode of <i>Lost</i> .	
В	The series was based on a popular book.	
C	The pilot episodes of the show were very expensive.	
D	The story shows the lives of about 50 crash survivors on an island.	
E	The series is filmed on an island in the Caribbean.	
F	Fans of the show can watch it online.	
G	The show hasn't been very popular in Europe.	
Н	You can buy books and magazines linked to the series.	

TIPS: Use of English

- · Read the text to the end to find out what it is about.
- Try to fill in the missing words without looking at the options (A-D). This might help you to find the right answer.
- Read each sentence again carefully to check your answers.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Read the text about an interesting film. Some words are missing from the text. Choose the most appropriate option (A–D) for each gap (1–10) in the text.

William Shakespeare is probably the most famous playwright of all time. It is therefore quite surprising that little is ¹
about his life. There is a period between 1586 and 1592
is a complete mystery even today. Was he a teacher in Wales, a travelling actor or perhaps a spy ³ these years? A new Spanish film, <i>Miguel and William</i> , may ⁴
another theory to the existing ones. The film-makers are suggesting that Shakespeare spent this time in Spain with
Miguel Cervantes, author of the famous novel <i>Don Quixote</i> . And there seems to be some evidence for this. Both men
5 left their wives at that period and the film offers a
romantic reason too – a Spanish actress 6 Leonor that
both men are believed to be in love 7 The other interesting fact is the change of writing style in both 8
fiction. After 1592, Shakespeare started 9 tragedies and Cervantes created <i>Don Quixote</i> . Perhaps the ¹⁰
will never be known but the film gives us an entertaining look at the past.

1	Α	to know	В	know	C knowing	D	known
2	Α	that	В	what	C it	D	this
3	A	for	В	during	C while	D	since
4	Α	adding	В	adds	C add	D	added
5	Α	had	В	have	C has	D	were
6	Α	call	В	calling	C calls	D	called
7	Α	for	В	by	C with	D	at
8	A	man's	В	men's	C man	D	men
9	A	writing	В	wrote	C written	D	write
10	A	truth	В	true	C right	D	rights

PREPARATION: Writing a formal letter

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- · What kind of letter should you write: formal or personal?
- · What information do you need to include?
- How will you divide your letter into paragraphs?

Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.

TIPS

- When you have finished, make sure you have included all the required information.
- · Count the words and adjust the length, if necessary.

EXAM TASK - Writing

You have decided to apply for a summer job in Oxford. You have seen this advertisement in a local newspaper:

Hotel Blue Lagoon

offers seasonal work for students at the hotel reception.

We are looking for young people with knowledge of at least one foreign language.

Write an application letter (120–180 words) to the hotel manager, including the following points:

- · basic information about yourself
- · your education
- · your skills
- a short personality description, taking the advertised job into consideration

PREPARATION: Speaking

- 1 Note down words and phrases for the following categories:
 - types of music
 - adjectives describing music
 - people involved in making music
- 2 Remember phrases for talking about likes and dislikes, and making arrangements.

Use the Functions Bank on pages 100-1 to help you.

Exam Task - Speaking

Task :

You are planning to go to a music festival with a friend from Britain. Use these ideas for your dialogue. You may add your own ideas.

- Tell him/her what kind of music you like most, and why.
- · Ask your friend about his/her favourite kind of music.
- Suggest a day and time to go to the festival.
- Agree together on the day to go to the festival and the concert to see.

Task 2

You have decided to buy tickets to see your favourite team play in a basketball match. Go to the stadium to buy two tickets (ask about price, front seats, and the possibility of taking pictures and/or recording the match). Use all these ideas for the role-play. You may add your own ideas.

The written word

VOCABULARY AND LISTENING **Publications**

I can identify and talk about different publications.

Solve the anagrams and write the publications.











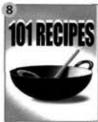




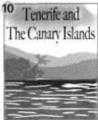
- 1 unlaam manual
- 2 hyootaubigrap
- 3 nvole
- 4 satla
- 5 repsenwap
- 6 btxtekoo
- 7 acyceniedloap

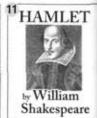
- 8 yekocor obko
- 9 arcindtoiy
- 10 koodigueb
- 11 alyp

- 12 agemanzi
- 13 mcoci
- 14 hygobirap















2 Complete the sentences with a publication from exercise 1.

- 1 I'm going to make something special for dinner. Can I borrow your _cookery book ?
- 2 I'm not sure what 'ignorant' means. I'm going to look in a
- 3 I don't know how to programme my new DVD recorder. I should look in the
- 4 I'm going to Madrid for the weekend. Can I borrow your
- 5 We've got a chemistry lesson today and my is at home.
- 6 I'm reading a fantastic ______. It's a thriller about a murderer.
- 7 Have you got today's ___ ? I want to find out what's on TV tonight.
- 8 I'm going to see a Shakespeare theatre tomorrow evening.

Extension: books and text

- 3 Look at the pictures. Answer the questions.
 - 1 Is it a hardback or a paperback?
 - 2 Where is the title printed?
 - 3 What is printed on the spine?



- 4 Is it a hardback or a paperback?
- 5 What page is this?

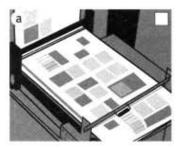




I can describe the different stages of a process.

The passive (present simple)

- Write the words in the correct order to make passive sentences.
 - 1 This / printed / book / China / in / is This book is printed in China.
 - 2 made / Laws / by / Parliament / are
 - 3 year / committed / crimes / A / of / lot / are / every
 - 4 is / made / Cheese / milk / from
 - 5 played / in / Rugby / Australia / is
 - 6 all / world / the / Shakespeare's / performed / are / plays / over
- 2 Complete the sentences about the making of a hotel guidebook. Use the passive, present simple.
 - 1 First, hotels are contacted (contact) by phone.
 - 2 A lot of hotels ___ ____ (visit).
 - 3 Photographs _____ (take) of the rooms.
 - 4 The best hotels _____ (choose).
 - 5 A description ______ (write) of each hotel.
 - 6 The photos and descriptions _____ (check) by an editor.
 - 7 The book ___ (print).
 - (sell) in bookshops and online. 8 The book
- 3 Use the sentences in exercise 2 to order the pictures.

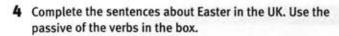












1	give	roll	500	decorate	sell	hide	
1	Eggs_ spring		en_as	symbols of th	e Easter h	noliday or	
2		late egg t Easter		corated eggs		as	
3		late egg t Easter		in lar	ge numb	ers every	
4	Real e	ggs		_ in different	colours.		
5	Small find.	eggs		in the gar	den for c	hildren to	
6		times re etition.	al eggs _		down a h	nill in a	

O O O O CHALLENGE! O O O

Write four sentences in the present passive about other special occasions. Use the ideas in the box to help you.

All Saints Day Christmas Halloween Mother's Day New Year's Eve St Nicholas's Day Twelfth Night Valentine's Day

A twelve-course meal is eaten on Christmas Day.

- 3 _









10 C Romeo and Juliet

I can understand information about a Shakespeare play.

Revision: Student's Book page 96

1	Match	the two	halves	of the	definitions.
---	-------	---------	--------	--------	--------------

- 1 A playwright is
- 2 A sonnet is
- 3 A theatre is
- 4 To retire means
- 5 To get married means
- 6 To be buried means
- 7 To be christened means
- a to be named at a special ceremony in church.
- b a person who writes plays.
- c to become somebody's husband / wife.
- d a place where plays are performed.
- e to be put under the ground when you are dead.
- f a poem with 14 lines.
- g to stop working.

2 Do you know the story of Romeo and Juliet? Number the pictures in the correct order.

















3 Read the text and check your answers to exercise 2.

Romeo and Juliet

Romeo and Juliet by Shakespeare is probably the most famous love story in the world. It is about two teenagers in Verona, Italy — a boy and a girl — who meet and fall in love. Unfortunately, Romeo is a member of the Montague family and Juliet is from the Capulet family. The two families hate each other and often fight. If the parents knew about the love between Romeo and Juliet, they would stop them from seeing each other, so the two teenagers decide not to tell anybody. They get married at a secret ceremony. Only the priest , Friar Lawrence, is there.

The conflict between the two families continues and Romeo kills one of Juliet's cousins in a fight. He has to leave Verona and move to another city in Italy called Mantua.

Friar Lawrence wants Romeo and Juliet to be together. He gives Juliet a special potion that will make her sleep for two days and appear dead. Later, she will wake up, escape from her family in Verona and join Romeo in Mantua.

Juliet drinks the potion and appears to be dead, although she's only sleeping. However, Romeo doesn't know about the Friar's plan. He thinks Juliet really is dead. He is so upset that he drinks poison and dies. Later, Juliet wakes up, sees that Romeo is dead, and kills herself with Romeo's knife.

4 Complete the sentences with highlighted words from the text.

1	Α	is a special drink that has magical powers.
2		means fights and arguments.
3	_	is something that kills you, or makes you ill, if
	you ea	t or drink it.
4	Α	is somebody who leads people in their religion.
5	Your_	are the children of your uncle / aunt.

	NAME OF THE OWNER OF THE OWNER.	The second secon
100 100 100 100	CHAILPMOP	
	LHALLPNGE	
A - ARRA	THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS.	- AM - AM - AM - A

Do the quiz about Shakespeare. Then check your answers by looking at the text on Student's Book page 96.

1	What was Sh	akespeare's	first	name?
	*******	amen's and		

A William	B Harry	C Hamlet

2 When was Shakespeare born?

proving.	printed.	
A 1564	B 1664	C 1764
A 1304	D 1004	C 1704

3 What was the name of Shakespeare's wife?

		Control of the Contro	10 T/2 (40 C/2)
Chalenn	 Section 1	and the last terminal	-1-2

4	Shakespeare wrote plays and also			
	A novels	B poems	C a dictionary	

B Juliet C Judith

5 Shakespeare also worked as

A Anne

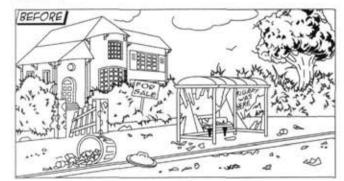
A an artist	B an actor	C a teacher

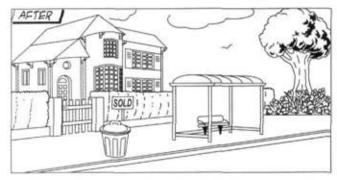
GRAMMAR The pa

The passive (other tenses)

I can use different forms of the passive.

- 1 Write sentences in the passive, past simple.
 - 1 this book / write / in 1956 This book was written in 1956.
 - 2 this car / make / in Japan
 - 3 Lost in Translation / direct / by Sofia Coppola
 - 4 the pyramids / build / more than 4,500 years ago
 - 5 the crime / commit / at five o'clock this morning
 - 6 the photo / take / by my sister
- 2 Compare these two pictures of the same street. What has changed?





1 rubbish / pick up

The rubbish has been picked up.

- 2 bus stop / repair
- 3 flowers / plant
- 4 pavement / clean
- 5 hedge / cut
- 6 house / sell

- 3 Choose the correct tense in these passive sentences.
 - 1 The book was / has been published 5 years ago.
 - 2 Since then, it was / has been read by millions of people.
 - 3 Last year, it was / has been translated into Chinese.
 - 4 A lot of newspaper articles were / have been written about the book since its publication.
 - 5 It was just / has just been made into a film.
- 4 Complete the text. Use the passive form of the verbs in brackets, past simple or present perfect.

The Queen of Crime

Agatha Christie is the most popular novelist in history. She was born in 1890 in the south of England. Christie didn't go to school.

She 1 was educated (educate) at home by her mother.

She started writing while she was working as a nurse in the

First World War. Her first book ² (complete) in

twelve months, but it ³ (not publish) until 1920,

five years later. Since then, over two billion of her books

(sell). Two famous

fictional detectives - Miss Marple and

Hercule Poirot – 5_____

(create) by Agatha Christie.

Her books 6 (translate) into more than 100 languages, and in the 1960s and 70s several of her works

7_____ (make) into films.



• • • • • CHALLENGE! • • • • •

Find information about your favourite author. Answer these questions with full sentences.

- 1 Where was he / she educated?
- 2 When was his / her first book published?
- 3 How many of his / her books have been sold?
- 4 What book is he / she best know for?
- 5 Have his / her books been translated into other languages?
- 6 Have any of his / her books been made into films? (If yes, give an example.)



I can understand an interview with an author.

Revision: Student's Book page 98

- Choose the best equivalent of these sentences.
 - 1 He was educated at home.
 - A He had school lessons at home.
 - B He a difficult time at home.
 - 2 Her first book became a best-seller.
 - A A lot of people bought her first book.
 - B Her first book was her best book.
 - 3 He didn't intend to become a writer.
 - A He didn't like being a writer.
 - B He didn't plan to become a writer.
 - 4 She likes crime stories as long as they aren't violent.
 - A She likes crime stories if they're long but not violent.
 - B She likes crime stories but not violent ones.
 - 5 She doesn't believe in telepathy.
 - A She doesn't know what other people are thinking.
 - B She doesn't think you can know what is in somebody else's mind.
 - 6 He's very persistent.
 - A He tries and tries again.
 - B He understands everything.
 - 7 She isn't very disciplined.
 - A She isn't well-organised.
 - B She isn't well-known.
 - 8 He's a humble man.
 - A He doesn't think he is too important.
 - B He isn't very tall.
 - 9 He doesn't like criticism.
 - A He doesn't like hearing other people's opinions of his
 - B He doesn't like working hard.
- 2 Read the article about Philip Pullman. Which sentence describes him best?
 - A An Australian writer of fantasy who likes watching Neighbours on television.
 - B A writer of fairy tales and comics who went to Oxford University.
 - C An English author who has written some famous fantasy novels.

Philip Pullman

Philip Pullman is a writer of fantasy. He was born in England but spent his early childhood travelling from country to country with his parents. While he was in Australia he started reading comics, and grew to love Superman and Batman. Later, the family moved back to England. Pullman studied English at Oxford University and then worked as a teacher. He eventually left his job to be a full-time writer. His most famous work is His Dark Materials, a trilogy of three novels.

Interviewer Why do you believe stories are so important? Pullman Because they entertain and they teach; they help us both to enjoy life and endure it. After nourishment, shelter and companionship, stories are the thing we need most in the world.

Interviewer Where and when do you write? Pullman I write in my shed, at the bottom of the garden. I write by hand, using a pen. I write three pages every day (one side of the paper only). That's about 1,100 words. Then I stop. After lunch, I always watch Neighbours on television. Soap

operas are interesting.

Interviewer Which books have made a difference to you? Pullman The books which have made the most difference to my life have been Grimm's Fairy Tales,

> Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, the Sherlock Holmes stories of Arthur Conan Doyle, and the Superman and Batman comics which were published when I was young.

3	Choose the best meaning for the highlighted words in the
	text.

1	eventually: A at first B fina	lly
2	a trilogy: A a set of three works	B one large work
3	to endure: A accept (something)	pad) Benjoy

4 nourishment: A stories B food 5 companionship: A life B friends

N	rite the questions for these answers.
l	When did he start reading comics?
	While he was in Australia.
•	
	At Oxford University.
3	200
	Because they teach and entertain.
ì	or Price of the Control of the Contr
	In his shad

About 1,100 words.

Buying books

I can ask for information in a bookshop.

Put these ten books in the ten correct bookshop departments. Then think of a book for the other five departments (English or your own language).





3 Complete the dialogue using the sentences (1-5) from

It'll be in the adult fiction section.

I'm looking for Eragon by Christopher Paolini.

Hello. 1_

exercise 2. Jenny

Assistant

	adult fiction
2	art
3	biography
4	children's fiction
5	cookery
6	health and fitness
7	history
8	humour
9	languages
10	nature
11	poetry and drama
12	reference
13	science and technology
14	sport
15	travel
^-	double would be make continues. Then match them to
the	der the words to make sentences. Then match them to e meanings (a-e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it
the 1	e meanings (a–e).
the 1 2	e meanings (a–e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it We don't have it in stock.
the 1 2 3	e meanings (a-e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it We don't have it in stock. it / shelves. / can't / on / the / see / I
the 1 2 3	e meanings (a-e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it We don't have it in stock. it / shelves. / can't / on / the / see / I take? / it / long / will / How
the 1 2 3 4 5	e meanings (a-e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it We don't have it in stock. it / shelves. / can't / on / the / see / I take? / it / long / will / How help / I / if / you / wonder / me. / could
the 1 2 3 4 5	e meanings (a-e). in/ have / stock. / We / don't / it We don't have it in stock. it / shelves. / can't / on / the / see / I take? / it / long / will / How help / I / if / you / wonder / me. / could for / it / you. / order / can / I

Jenny	2			
Assistant	I'll look on the computer. No, I'm sorry,			
	3			
	4			
Jenny	5			
Assistant	Only two or three days.			
Jenny	OK. That's fine.			
	her dialogue. Use one of the books from exercis information.			
 the boo 	k isn't in stock			
	stant can order it			
	ke 10 days to arrive			
 you can 	't wait that long			
Mark	Hello. I wonder			
	I'm looking			
Assistant	It'll be in			
Mark	I can't			
Assistant	l'Il look			
	I'm sorry,			
	was a second of the second of			
	l can			
Mark	l can			
Mark Assistant				

e I can't find it.

d Could you help me, please?

2

I can write a review of a book.

Preparation

 Read the review and complete the information about the book that Suzie recommends.

Title	Eragon
Author	
Type of book	Mark Mark Company
Set in	
Main character	新夏夏夏夏夏
What happens?	Market San Carlo

2 Match the two halves of the sentences.

1 I identified with
2 I liked the book because
3 In the end
4 It was written by
5 It's a
6 It's set in
7 It's the steriof

7 It's the story of
8 It was made into h
9 The main character is i
10 There's a twist i

a a robot and a young girl.

b it's a really gripping story.

c at the end.

d an author called Dan Brown.

e a film

f the main character.

g Joanna Simpson, a young English woman.

h science fiction story.

i London in the 25th century.

j the main character dies.

3 Complete the sentences with a style of fiction from the box.

classic annula camin annula crima fantacu

	historical novels	horror		short stories
1	Horror	books are	scary and often	violent.
2		books are	often set in the	future.
3		are always	s set in the past	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
4		books are	set in an imagin	nary world
	and often inclu	de magic.		
5		are funny.	THE CONTROL	VIAL THEFT SENT SELLER
6		are writter	THE REAL PROPERTY.	1000/2
	by great author	rs from	14	
	the past.		1	_
7		are not as	100	
	long as novels.			

_ stories are

often about detectives.



A book review by Suzie

I've just read a really good book. It's called *Eragon* and it was written by Christopher Paolini. It's the first in a trilogy of fantasy novels and it's set in an imaginary place called Alagaësia. It was recently made into a really good film.

It's the story of a 15-year-old boy who finds a strange blue stone in the mountains. It's actually a dragon's egg! He and the dragon become friends. It's the start of an adventure full of magic, wars and death. There's a twist at the end, but I won't give it away.

I liked the book because the author has created an amazing fantasy world. It contains a lot of interesting characters and I really wanted to know what was going to happen. I thoroughly recommend it.

Writing task

4 In your notebook write a review of a book you liked or didn't like. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130–150 words. Follow this plan:

Paragraph 1

Title, author, type of book

Paragraph 2

Characters and story

Paragraph 3

Why you liked / didn't like it

P PERSONAL PROPERTY.		
Check I	270 277 2	

Have you

- divided your review into three paragraphs?
- used some phrases from exercise 2?
- written 130-150 words?
 - checked spelling, punctuation and grammar?

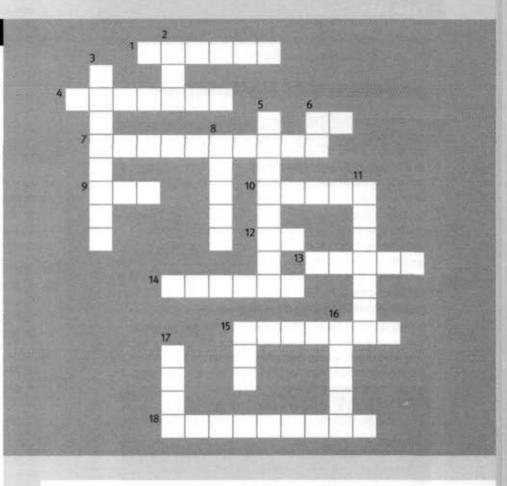


SELF CHECK 10

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES Across (→) if you could help me. I'm looking for a book on trees. 4 These are ______letters: ABCDE. 6 Can I pay _____ credit card? 7 I'm looking for a Spanish-English 9 _____ computers used in your school? is a book of maps of all 10 An the countries in the world. 12 A lot of tea _____ grown in India. 13 Bananas _____ grown in England. 14 There's a ______ between these words: hitch-hike. 15 Romeo and Juliet was ______ by William Shakespeare. . I watch the 18 I never read the news on TV instead. Down (1) 2 I'm sorry. We've sold ______ of that 3 Is this book paperback or _____? 5 Tina is reading a fashion ___ 6 The character of Sherlock Holmes was created _____ Arthur Conan Doyle. 8 We don't have that book in stock, but I can it for you. 11 You can find books about planets and stars in the _____ and technology section. 15 The first Harry Potter book ___ published in 1997. 16 The of this book is Maturita Solutions Workbook. 17 Shakespeare's plays have ____ translated into hundreds of languages.

Your score



I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (\checkmark) one of the boxes.

* = I need more practice.

** = I sometimes find this difficult.

*** = No problem!

	*	**	***
I can identify and talk about different publications. (SB p.94)			
I can describe the different stages of a process. (SB p.95)			
I can understand information and opinions on Shakespeare. (SB p.96)			
I can use different forms of the passive. (SB p.97)	101 80		120
I can understand an interview with an author. (SB p.98)		100	B
I can ask for information in a bookshop. (SB p.100)	THE		
I can write a review of a book. (SB p.101)			

EXAM TASK - Reading

Read the text about the city of Nottingham. Choose the best answer (A-D) to the questions (1-6).

In defence of Nottingham

The newspapers call Nottingham 'the capital of crime', and there are statistics that seem to prove it: 115 crimes per 1,000 residents, 5.2 murders per 100,000 residents, four times as much crime as the worst parts of London. In fact, a recent newspaper report says Nottingham is the most dangerous city in Britain. But a local writer, Tom Bates, likes his city.

So what is Nottingham like? In many parts of the city there is clearly evidence of crime - you can hear police cars and ambulances, there are teenagers in hooded tops hanging around. However, Tom lives his life without coming into contact with crime. Tom has never seen a gun on the streets - not even the police carry guns - and the last time he noticed a boy in a hoodie, he was helping an old lady.

In fact, Tom likes his neighbourhood a lot. He lives in a small, busy area of red-brick houses. He has access to many shops and cafés and there's a large park nearby. The shops and facilities are within easy walking distance from his house, and Tom often meets friends and neighbours when he is out running errands.

So Tom decided to speak to some of his neighbours to see if their experience of Nottingham reflected the articles in the newspaper. He spoke to some teachers, and asked them about the latest crime headlines. 'Well, they don't reflect my experience of living in Nottingham,' Alexis Jones told him. 'It's an image that's been created by the media.' Alexis has never felt that he is in danger in the city. The violence is limited to criminal gangs and it is easy to be safe.

Next, Tom spoke to Mr and Mrs Xiao, who work in his community. Mr Xiao was mugged some time ago, and their house was burgled. They want to move to a new town.

Isabelle Sanders, a mother with a young baby, is thinking about moving away from the city too. Her brother was mugged in Nottingham. But she says 'It's not just the crime, it's air pollution, traffic, things like that.' She doesn't think Nottingham is worse than other cities.

Tom started to realise that everyone he spoke to had a story about crime. It seemed Nottingham is dangerous, but he is still not convinced by the idea that it is the most dangerous city in Britain. Everyone he spoke to agreed about one thing: all big cities are dangerous.

There are lots of positive aspects of Nottingham. People know each other, and there is a sense of community. In fact, people want to live in Nottingham. It is a city that is small enough to walk around. It has pleasant parks and green spaces. The city centre is busy and energetic and there is an active cultural scene with new art, music and writing. Tom thinks the newspapers have been too negative. He feels that Nottingham is a pleasant place, a community that has been unfairly called 'the capital of crime'.

- 1 The article's aim is to
 - A show how dangerous Nottingham is.
 - B react to the newspaper stories about Nottingham.
 - C present the good sides of Nottingham.
 - D describe life in Nottingham.
- 2 The author is aware of crime in the city because
 - A he was attacked by a boy in a hooded top.
 - B he saw an elderly lady robbed on a bus.
 - C there are groups of suspicious-looking youths.
 - D there are armed police everywhere.
- 3 Tom describes his neighbourhood as
 - A friendly and comfortable.
 - B friendly but without any amenities.
 - C overpopulated and unfriendly.
 - D dangerous and full of violence.
- 4 The first people Tom spoke to said that
- A Nottingham is a city of gang culture.
- B violence has been exaggerated by the media.
- C Nottingham was fairly presented by the media.
- D Nottingham is a city without any violence.
- 5 Isabelle Sanders is going to move away because
 - A of the inconveniences of a big city.
 - B of crime and violence.
 - C of her newborn baby.
 - D her brother was mugged.
- 6 The conclusion of the article is that Nottingham
 - A has more armed criminals than other cities.
 - B has got all the inconveniences of a big city.
 - C has more advantages than disadvantages.
 - D is an artistic city.

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets (1-11).

	lify see graffit as vandalism. On the other hand, some (hide) messages, and believe graffiti is (person) and ³ (meaning), and
maybe ever	n beautiful. In my work I deal with my life and the ers who live on the street. My paintings reflect the (real) of the world I live in.
I would like	rt although it may be in the wrong place at times. to bring it to a higher level. I want my paintings to on walls, but also on clothing, in magazines and in (advertise).
(write). But	influenced by many artists and 6 I do not have any models. All graffiti artists keep their (know) or use their 'tag' so no one really they are.
(build). Gra political or	fiti is a mural on the side of a ⁸ _ ffiti is a slogan found in a bathroom. Graffiti is a ⁹ (art) logo on a post office box or Graffiti is in your face. Graffiti is ¹⁰ _ ffiti is ¹¹ (danger). Graffiti is ART.

TIPS: Listening

- Read the text and decide what kind of information you need to listen for.
- Listen to the recording and fill in as many gaps as you can. Use the words from the recording.
- Listen again and complete the rest of the text. Check the words you have already written.

EXAM TASK - Listening

LISTENING 8 Listen to the interview with a writer called Mary Colville. Complete the missing information in the text.

Mary Colville has	written 1		
books for adults a	and children. She star	ted writing when she	
was ²	years old, and he	r first novel was writte	
at the age of 3		nt years, Mary has been	
writing 4	for television dramas. She wrote		
short stories for n	nagazines in the 5	At the	
moment she is writing the 6		part of The	
Secrets of the Nig	tht. She relaxes at ho	me with the books of	
Yann Martel and	Jane Austen, and she	is also a	
7	of Philip Pullman's books.		

PREPARATION: Writing a story

- Set the scene who, where, what, when in the introduction.
- Put the events in chronological order (including the ending).
- In the conclusion, you may want to describe the feelings of the main character.
- Use linkers to sequence the story.

Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you.

EXAM TASK - Writing

Write a story (120-180 words), starting with these words:

Peter suddenly woke up in the middle of the night.

Include the following points in your story:

- · the scene and the characters
- · what happened
- · the feelings of the people involved and your feelings

TIPS: Speaking

- · Think of words and phrases to describe each photo.
- Make a list of similarities and differences. Think of both the reason and effect of what the people are doing.
- When answering questions, think about Who / What / When / Why / How?

Exam Task - Speaking

1 Compare the photos about environmental issues.

- What are the similarities/differences in the pictures? (where, what, how, why, etc.)
- · Which picture do you prefer, and why?

2 Answer these questions.

- Do you have/Would you like to have a recycling programme at your school?
- · What do you personally do to help the environment?
- What should people in your country do to help the environment?

Picture 1



Picture 2



FUNCTIONS BANK

STARTING A CONVERSATION

Hello. My name's (David). What's your name?

Where are you from?

Pleased to meet you.

How are you?

I'm fine, thanks.

How are things?

What are your hobbies?

Do you do any sports?

Have you got any brothers or sisters?

Where do you live?

Which school do you go to?

TALKING ABOUT LIKES AND DISLIKES

What do you like doing in your free time? (1F)

What else do you like doing?(1F)

Who's your favourite (singer)?(1F)

What's your favourite (food)? (1F)

How much time do you spend (watching TV)? (1C)

I love (surfing the Internet). (1F)

I enjoy (going to the cinema). (1F)

I can't stand (playing football). (1F)

I hate (shopping). (1F)

(Tennis) is OK. (1F)

I prefer (watching TV). (1F)

REACTING TO WHAT THE OTHER PERSON SAYS

Me too. (1F)

So do I. (1F)

Really? (1F)

That's interesting. (1F)

Do you? (1F)

Cool. (2F)

What about you? (2F)

GIVING DIRECTIONS

Where's (the sports centre)? (3F)

Is there (a bank) near here? (3F)

Can you tell me how to get there? (3F)

It's opposite / next to etc. (the bank). (3F)

It's on the corner. (3F)

Go straight on. (3F)

Go past (the sports centre). (3F)

Turn (right) into (Kings Rd). (3F)

Turn (left) at (the traffic lights). (3F)

Go along (Kings Rd). (3F)

Take the (first) (right), (3F)

Go to the end of the road. (3F)

SHOPPING

Good (morning). Can I help? (4F)

The (jeans) are over there. (5F)

What size are you? (5F)

We don't have it in stock, but I can order it for you. (10F)

I'm afraid we've sold out of (that book). (10F)

That's (£50), please. (5F)

Here's your change. (4F)

Here you are. (4F)

Can I have your card number, please? (4F)

Good morning. I wonder if you could help me. (10F)

I'm looking for (a jumper). (5F)

I'd like (a pair of jeans), please. (4F)

Have you got it in (blue)? (5F)

Have you got it in a (12)? (5F)

Can I try (it) on? (5F)

It doesn't fit very well. (5F)

How much is it? (5A)

Can I pay by credit card? (10F)

OK. I'll take it. (5A)

Can I bring it back (if it doesn't fit)? (5F)

ARRANGEMENTS

What are you up to? (6F)

Nothing much. (6F)

Do you fancy meeting up later? (6F)

Why don't we meet (at the cinema)? (6F)

Where do you want to meet? (6F)

Where are we going to meet exactly? (6F)

What time? (6F)

See you later. (6F)

I'll see you at (two o'clock). (6F)

OK. Great! (6F)

CHECKING UNDERSTANDING

Pardon? (4F)

Sorry. Did you say ...? (4F)

Could you repeat that, please? (4F)

INVITATIONS

What are your plans for the weekend? (7F)

I'm having a party tomorrow. Would you like to come? (7F)

Do you fancy (going out this evening)? (1F)

Do you fancy joining us? (7F)

Why don't you come along? (7F)

Sorry you can't make it. (7F)

That's a shame. (7F)

Glad you can make it. (7F)

Great. See you there. (7F)

Sure. Good idea. (1F)

That sounds great. (7F)

I'll definitely be there. (7F)

I'd love to, thanks. (7F)

I'm sorry, I can't. (7F)

Sorry, but I won't be able to make it. (7F)

What time? (7F)

Shall I bring (some food)? (7F)

See you tomorrow. (7F)

GIVING ADVICE

Can I ask your advice about something? (8F)

OK, thanks. That's a good idea. (8F)

Sure. What's the problem? (8F)

I think you should ... (8F)

I think you ought to ... (8F)

I don't think you should ... (8F)

In my opinion, you shouldn't ... (8F)

If I were you, I'd ... (8F)

Why don't you ...? (8F)

DESCRIBING PICTURES

I can see ...

In the background ...

In the foreground ...

On the right ...

On the left ...

I'm not sure what that is.

I'm not sure what (he's doing).

I think ...

I don't think ...

GIVING OPINIONS

I think ...

I don't think ...

In my opinion ...

On the other hand ...

That's true, but ...

I agree.

I don't agree.

What do you think of ...?

What's ... like?

What do you think?

Do you agree?

WRITING BANK

Informal letters

- Start the letter with Dear and the person's first name.
- We sometimes start a letter by asking how the person is.
- Divide the letter into short paragraphs, each with its own topic.
- · We can use colloquial words and phrases.
- We can end the letter with an expression like Write soon, Best wishes, or Take care, and your first name. If we know the person well, we can use Love, Lots of love or With love from.
- Use P.S. to add extra information or ask a question at the end of the letter.

Dear Clare.

How are things? It was great to see you during the holidays and thanks for showing me all the sights of York. I had a fantastic time.

I started university here in Prague last week. There's so much information and so many new people to meet. I think the course is going to be really interesting and I'm sure I'll have a lot of fun here.

How is your new job? Are you enjoying it? It must be really nice to be earning some money. I'm going to try to get a part-time job while I'm studying here. A bit of extra cash will be really useful. There's a bookshop in the city centre that's advertising for staff so I might go there and have a chat with them.

Well, I've got to get back to the books. Write soon. Best wishes.

Kuba

P.S. Are you going to come and visit me next year?

Formal letters

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to apply for the holiday job in your restaurant, which I saw advertised in the Evening News last week.

I am seventeen years old, a student at Newton's College, and have lots of experience working in restaurants and cafés. Last summer I worked as a waiter in Mario's Café and recently I have been working at The Bay Leaf in High Street. I am hard-working, honest and have good customer service skills.

I would be grateful if you could send me some more details about the job and I would be happy to discuss my application with you. I am enclosing my CV.

I look forward to hearing from you

Yours faithfully,

Tina White

- Start the letter with Dear and the person's title and family name. Use Mr for men, Mrs for married women and Miss for single women.
- If we don't the know the name of the person we are writing to, we start the letter Dear Sir or Madam.
- In the first paragraph, we usually say why we are writing.
- . In the next paragraph, we write the important information.
- To ask for something we can use set phrases such as Could you please ..., or I would be grateful if you could
- If we want a reply, we can write I look forward to hearing from you. after the final paragraph.
- Do not use colloquial language or short forms, e.g. l'm, you're.
- We finish the letter with Yours sincerely if we used the person's name at the start, or Yours faithfully if we didn't.
 We write our whole name.

Notes: accepting or declining an invitation

- Start the note with Dear or Hi and the person's name.
- Finish the note with Love or Best wishes and your name.
- We often use abbreviations when we write notes.
- We don't usually divide the text into paragraphs.
- We can use colloquial words and phrases.

Dear Simon,

I got your note. Great to hear from you. Thanks very much for the invitation to the barbecue in your garden. I'd love to come. I'm really looking forward to it.

Love

Samantha

P.S. Do you want me to bring anything? I've got loads of good party music.

A leaflet

- · Include an eye-catching title and slogans.
- · Use bullet points.
- · Use short informative sentences.
- · You can address the reader directly.
- · You can include contact details, if appropriate.

'The differences between boys and girls are natural and are present when a child is born.' Do you agree?

This is an issue on which people hold strong views. Some people argue that male and female brains are different and that this causes differences in behaviour. However, I believe that most of the differences are the result of the way in which we bring up children at home and at school.

At home, most parents give toy cars and guns to their sons and dolls to the daughters. In my view, this encourages boys to be aggressive and girls to be caring and sensitive.

Furthermore, at school more boys do science and maths than girls. In my opinion, this is not because boys are naturally better at these subjects but because there are more male scientists, who act as role models.

In conclusion, I believe that boys and girls are born the same, and that the way we treat them as children makes them different from each other.

Action on Homelessness

- There are over 500 homeless people in our city.
 - Many of them are under 20 years old.
 - How would you feel if you didn't have a home and had to sleep on the streets?

LET'S DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT!

DAY OF ACTION: 4th May

We are collecting warm clothes to give to homeless people. If you have any old clothes that you don't need, please bring them to the school hall.

For more information ring Harriet on 562265

An opinion essay

- · Start with a general statement.
- · Give your opinion in the first paragraph.
- · Put each argument or example in a separate paragraph.
- Use set phrases to express your opinions.
- · Use linking words to join phrases and sentences.
- In the conclusion, summarise your argument and give your opinion again.

A review

- Give the title and type of book or film and other relevant background information.
- · Divide your review into paragraphs.
- Summarise the story, but don't give away the ending.
- Mention both things you liked and things you didn't like.
- · Give your overall opinion in the final paragraph.

Spiderman series. It's a science-fiction adventure starring Tobey Maguire.

The character of Spiderman is based on the

Spiderman 3 is the latest in the highly popular

The character of Spiderman is based on the superhero of the comic book stories. Peter Parker is a teenager who gains supernatural powers when a spider bites him. In this film we see a darker side to his character as he fights the evil Sandman and Venom.

As in the other Spiderman films, the special effects are amazing, especially in the fight scenes. The soundtrack too is excellent, with songs by Snow Patrol and Burning Lips. However, I wasn't impressed with either the acting or the story. I thought Tobey Maguire was very unconvincing and the story was very predictable.

Overall I enjoyed the film, although personally I wouldn't go and see it again. Having said that, fans of Spiderman movies won't be disappointed.

Last summer my girlfriend Jane and I were outside Buckingham Palace, taking photos. It was a lovely sunny day. I took a photo of Jane and then she took one of me.

I was just putting my camera away when a tall, young man approached us and kindly offered to take a photo of the two of us together, with Buckingham Palace in the background. So showed him how to use the camera and we stood in front of the railings. I thought it was a bit strange because he kept walking backwards, much further than I thought was necessary. Then, suddenly, he turned round and ran off with my camera! I shouted but he kept on running.

Luckily for us, there was a police officer not far *\mathbb{I} away and he saw what had happened and caught the thief.

A story

- . We usually use the past tense in stories or narratives.
- The first paragraph usually sets the scene (who, where, when, what).
- Divide your story into paragraphs.
- · Give a definite ending to your story.
- . Use time expressions.
- · Add background detail.
- . Use adjectives and write about your feelings.
- Use adverbs to make your story interesting.
- · Use linking words to join phrases and sentences.

REVIEW 1 1-2

1 Complete the text with appropriate words.



Paula Radcliffe is 1 _____ British longdistance runner. She 2_____ born in the north of England in 1973, and by the age of 20 was competing 3_ championships. However, she did not start running marathons until ten years later. She was immediately successful, and won the London marathon 4 2002. The following year, she not only won the London marathon, but 5_ set a new world record for the women's marathon with a time of 2 hours, 15 6 and 25 seconds. Because 7 her success, many people expected Paula Radcliffe to win the marathon at the Olympic Games in Athens in 2004, but she had to stop after 36 kilometres. Five days

later, she took 8 ______ in the 10,000 metres, but again was unable to finish the race. This was a low point in Paula's career 9 _____ an athlete, and some people thought it was the beginning of the end, but they were wrong. She won marathons in New York and London in 2005, making her 10 _____ of the most successful runners in the history of athletics.

2 Choose the correct words to complete the magazine article.

What is an au pair?



An au pair is a young person age 17–27, often a student, who lives with a family in a foreign country for six months or a year. Au pairs are there to practise the language and learn about the culture of the host country. They

¹ help / helps to look after the children and do housework, and in return they become like a member of the family. They ² eat / are eating with the family and take part in family life. They also receive some money for their work: £55 a week is the legal minimum for 25 hours' work.

A personal experience

Eleven months ago, Renata ³ comes / came to London as an au pair from Poland. ⁴ She lives / She's living with a British family until the end of next month. Here are some of her thoughts about her time in England.

"I decided 5 to become / becoming an au pair because I wanted to improve my English. I 6 am / was / were very nervous when I 7 meet / meeted / met the family for the first time at Heathrow Airport, but they were so 8 friendly / mean / rude that I soon felt OK. The children weren't 9 shy / confident / friendly at all – they started chatting to me immediately.

The family live in ¹⁰ a quite / quite a / the quiet big house, and I have my own room. In the evenings, I spend time ¹¹ to watch / watching TV with the family. I work 30 hours a week, but I don't work at weekends. On Saturdays, I play ¹² gymnastics / volleyball at the sports centre, and on Sundays I

- 13 sometimes go / go sometimes shopping. While I
- 14 came / was coming home from the shops a few weeks ago, I met another au pair from Poland on the bus. She
- 15 didn't like / wasn't liking her family at all.

I suppose I was lucky with mine!"

Mark /

TOTAL /25

REVIEW 2 3-4

1 Complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first. Include the word in brackets.



- 1 Spiderman 3 is shorter than Pirates of the Caribbean.

 Spiderman 3 _______ as Pirates of the Caribbean. (LONG)
- 2 Life in a small village is usually quite relaxing.

 Life in a small village ______ stressful.

 (VERY)
- 3 Old houses are rare in this town.

 There _______in this town. (MANY)
- 4 I didn't meet many interesting people on holiday.
 I only ______interesting people on holiday.
 (FEW)
- 6 Rural areas in Scotland are not very polluted.

 There _____ rural areas in Scotland.

 (POLLUTION)
- 8 My brother isn't old enough to watch horror films.

 My brother _______ to watch horror films.

 (TOO)
- 9 Now we've finished our exams, shall we go to the cinema?
 Now we've finished our exams, ______t the cinema? (DON'T)
- They ______ finish making the film.

 They _____ finish making the film.

 (ENOUGH)

Mark /10



Hi Joel

How are you? Everything is fine here. We 1 had $^{\prime}$ were having exams at school last week. They were 2 more easy $^{\prime}$ easier than last year, but I didn't do 3 revision enough $^{\prime}$ enough revision . I'm not as hard-working 4 as $^{\prime}$ than you!

Did 15 told / tell you about Joanna? She's the new au pair for the family next door. I 6 was meeting / met her for the first time while she was playing 7 gymnastics / volleyball / cycling with the children in the garden. I saw her again on Saturday morning and I invited her to the cinema to see the new Tarantino film. I was really 8 exciting / excited about the evening, but it all went wrong. First, Joanna got lost in town. And then, when she finally arrived at the cinema, she 9 didn't can / couldn't buy a ticket because she's 10 too young / young too . (It's an 18 certificate.)

¹¹ We go / We're going on holiday next week to a village in the countryside. We know ¹² a / the village because we went there last year. It's really small. There are only ¹³ a few / a little cottages and there aren't ¹⁴ some / any shops or busy roads. But the scenery is beautiful, and there's a ¹⁵ hedge / pavement / stream next to the cottage with really clean water.

E-mail soon!

Dan

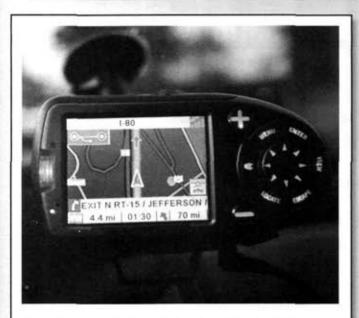
Mark /15

TOTAL /25

REVIEW 5 5-6

1 Complete the article with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

admit be be buy cost have learn receive reveal waste



More than one in five electronic gadgets are never used because people are frightened of new technology, a survey has '_ _____. Britons £1.25 billion a year giving friends and relatives unwanted gadgets as gifts. Everything from iPods to sat-navs are still sitting in their boxes. The research by Scooter Computer magazine shows that, on average, the unwanted gadgets 3. the most common £120. Apple's iPod 4_ unwanted gift, followed by digital cameras, computer software, sat-navs and mobile phones. The survey shows that people aged 35 to 44 5_ worst for leaving gadgets unused. Will Foot, of Scooter Computer magazine, said: 'Many people just _ the time to 7_ their gift works and others are scared of change.'

Jan Sorensen, 47, of Putney, South-West London, was very disappointed when she * _______ digital photo software at Christmas. She had been given a digital camera a month earlier – and it was still in its box. She * ______ : 'I got a refund and ______ some clothes. I am scared of new technology.'

2 Choose the correct words to complete Oliver's thank-you letter.



Dear Uncle Simon,

Thank you so much for the DVDs you sent me for my birthday. I 1 have watched / watched 'The Incredibles' yesterday with Ellie. I 2 loved / was loving it! It's one of the 3 better / best / worst films I've ever seen. I haven't watched the other two films 4 already / yet.

I got 5 some / any great presents. Mum and
Dad gave me a 6 calculator / camcorder / stereo, so
I can listen to music in my room. In fact,
7 I listen / I'm listening to a CD now.

Joanna gave me a pen. If you press a secret button on it, the pen 8 will become / becomes a radio. It's really cool. Ellie didn't 9 bought / buy me a present this year because she hasn't got 10 much / many money. I don't mind not 11 to get / getting a present from her, she's only five.

On my birthday, we all went to the Sea Life Centre in Brighton. It was really interesting. We saw 12 much / a lot of different animals but the 13 most / more exciting were the sharks. Have you 14 already / ever seen a shark? They've got really scary eyes.

That's all for now. 15 I'm going to / I'll watch one of the other DVDs this afternoon. Thanks again! Love,

Oliver

Mark /15

TOTAL /25

REVIEW 4 7-8

1 Complete the text with the correct word: A, B, C or D.



In the UK 1_____, people throw away about 1,500 kg of food packaging 2_____ second. It makes up about 25% of household waste. This is a 3_____ problem for the environment, and it is also expensive. The amount of rubbish that ordinary families produce is increasing by 3% every year. The 4____ of collecting this rubbish is about £2.5 billion, and rising.

Where does all this packaging go? A lot of it ends up 5______ China. Each year, the UK 6_____ China to receive about two million tonnes of its waste. Most of the plastic waste goes to Lianjiao, a small village in the south of the country. As a result, the river there has become dirty and the air is 7_____. There is also a growing problem with 8_____, as some of the workers at the recycling centres are as young as four.

Most people agree that the companies who make sandwiches, pizzas and other products should take action. If they used less packaging, it 9_____ reduce the amount of waste. So some newspapers and politicians in the UK are telling people that they 10_____ to take unnecessary plastic packaging back to the supermarket and leave it there.

1	A	one	В	lonely	c	alone	D	single
2	A	all	В	any	c	ever	D	every
3	A	big	В	strong	C	heavy	D	bad
4	A	money	В	cost	C	price	D	refund
5	A	at	В	upon	C	on	D	in
6	A	affords	B	costs	C	earns	D	pays
7	A	polluted	В	stressful	C	busy	D	noisy
8	A	homelessness	В	famine	C	child labour	D	racism
9	A	can	В	must	C	will	D	would
10	A	should	В	ought	C	must	D	mustn't

Mark /10

2 Choose the correct words to complete the chat room page.

Hi everybody! I'm an Italian au pair in Tackley. It's ¹ a / the small village near Oxford. There's nothing to do here. It's so ² boring / gripping / impatient . Help!

NAME OF THE OWNER, THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF

Paola from Italy

Hi Paola. Are there any hills near your village? You should 3 play / do / go cycling.

Nuria from Spain

The weather isn't 4 very good / enough good / good enough to go cycling. It's cold and wet most days.

I 5 usually stay / am staying / stay usually at home and watch DVDs. I like funny films. Does anybody know any good comedies?

Paola from Italy

Hi, Paola. Try the new Jennifer Aniston film. It isn't her funnier / funniest , but it's 7 more / most entertaining than *The Break-up*.

Alexa from Hungary

You're lucky, Paola. I wish ⁸ I live / I lived / I'd live in Tackley. I live in London and I hate it. There's a lot of poverty and homelessness. If I had the choice, ⁹ I / I'd / I'll live in a small village in the countryside.

Nuria from Spain

Next weekend, ¹⁰ I'm going to / I'll visit London for the first time. Do you want to meet up, Nuria? If you give me your number, ¹¹ I'll phone / I phone / I phoned you.

Paola from Italy

I live in London too. There are ¹² the / some / any beautiful parks in the centre. I think Hyde Park is the nicest. We should all meet there.

Alexa from Hungary

OK. ¹³ I don't know / I'm not knowing my mobile number at the moment. It's just changed and I haven't learned it

WINDS IN

- 14 already / yet . Give me your numbers.
- 15 I'll / I'm going to call you soon, I promise.

Nuria from Spain

Mark /1

TOTAL /2

REVIEW - 9-10

1 Complete the text with the words in the box.

become crime guilty history minutes sell sentence stolen thieves trial

Stephen Blumberg and His Stolen Books

In an unusual case, Stephen C. Blumberg was today given a six-year prison 1______ for the theft of rare books from libraries and universities. At his 2_____, he was found 3_____ of stealing more than 20,000 books from 327 different places. In total, the books were worth about \$20 million, making this the largest 4_____ of its kind in American 5_____.



Like many book 6_______, Blumberg was also a book lover. According to a friend, he didn't go to bed at night but instead read books until morning, falling asleep in his chair for a few 7______ at a time, then waking up to continue reading. He did not 8_____ any of the books that he had 9_____, but stored them tidily in his 17-room home in Ottumwa, Iowa. His ambition, according to his friend, was to 10_____ the greatest rarebook thief of the century.

Mark /10

2 Choose the correct words to complete Joanna's blog.



Hi everyone!

Thanks for reading my blog. I'm sorry that ¹I'm not writing / I don't write / I haven't written anything for weeks - I've been really busy. Finally, I've got ² a little / a few time on my own with the computer! Ellie and Oliver have ³ been / gone to bed, and Jim and Sarah ⁴ watch / are watching a film in the other room.

It was Daniel's birthday last Sunday and ⁵ he's had /
he had a barbecue. I didn't know it was his birthday, so I
⁶ haven't / hadn't bought a present for him. (I bought
him a book the next day.) The barbecue was good fun. I
met ⁷ some / any really interesting people. But the
⁸ most / best / more exciting part was the badminton
tournament. I won it! While we were in the garden, some
wallets ⁹ was / were stolen from the house. Daniel called
the police, but they ¹⁰ weren't coming / didn't come.

This is my last month in England. ¹¹ I'll go / I'm going home in three weeks! I wish I ¹² can / could stay a bit longer, but I've already bought my plane ticket. I phoned the travel agency, but they said that I ¹³ didn't / couldn't change it. I've really enjoyed ¹⁴ living / to live with this family. I'm sure I'll see them again soon. If I have enough money, ¹⁵ I'm visiting / I'll visit / I'd visit them next year.

Mark /15

TOTAL /25

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
Unit 1 The real y	/ou		lazy (adj)	/'leizi/	
addicted (adj)	/o'dıktıd/		leisure (adj)	/'le3ə(r)/	***************************************
agree (v)	/əˈgriː/		loyal (adj)	/ˈlɔɪəl/	
allow (v)	/əˈlao/		mean (adj)	/mi:n/	
ambitious (adj)	/æm'bifas/		mind ('I don't mind') (v)	/maind/	
attractive (adj)	/o'træktiv/		online (adv)	/on'lain/	
avoid (v)	/ə'vəid/		optimistic (adj)	/opti'mistik/	
baggy (adj)	/'bægi/		pal (n)	/piel/	
ban (v)	/bæn/		patient (adj)	/'peifnt/	
behave (v)	/br'herv/		pessimistic (adj)	/pesi'mistik/	
believable (adj)	/bt/lizvabl/		phobic (adj)	/'faobik/	
certain (adj)	/'sa:tn/		photography (n)	/fə'togrəfi/	
chess (n)	/tʃes/		polite (adj)	/pəˈlaɪt/	
comfortable (adj)	/'kamftəbl/		politician (n)	/poləˈtɪʃn/	
confident (adj)	/'konfident/		pretend (v)	/pri'tend/	
cool (adj)	/ku:l/	***************************************	punk (n)	/paŋk/	
decide (v)	/dr'said/		quiet (adj)	/'kwarət/	
fancy (v)	/ˈfænsi/		refuse (v)	/m'fju:z/	
fat (adj)	/fæt/		rude (adj)	/ruid/	
fearless (adj)	/"fiolos/		serious (adj)	/'siarias/	
fit (adj)	/fit/		shy (adj)	/ʃaɪ/	
for sale (adj)	/fa 'seil/		silly (adj)	/'sali/	
friendly (adj)	/'frendli/		stand ('I can't stand') (v)	/stænd/	
funny (adj)	/'fani/		stupid (adj)	/'stju:pid/	
generation gap (n)	/dʒenəˈreɪʃn ˌgæp/		support (v)	/sə'port/	
generous (adj)	/'dʒenərəs/		talkative (adj)	/"tockettv/	
grateful (adj)	/'greitfl/		terrible (adj)	/'terabl/	
hard-working (adj)	/,ha:d'wa:kiŋ/		tolerant (adj)	/*tolarant/	
hide (v)	/hard/		trendy (adj)	/*trendi/	
hooded top (n)	/'hodid ,top/		trouble-maker (n)	/'trablmerko(r)/	
hoodie (n)	/'hodi/		unfair (adj)	/An'feə(r)/	- 1
hope (v)	/hoop/		unfriendly (adj)	/an'frendli/	
imagine (v)	/ı'mædʒɪn/		unkind (adj)	/an'kaind/	***************************************
impatient (adj)	/im'peifnt/		wedding (n)	/wedm/	***************************************
intolerant (adj)	/in'tolarant/				
judge (v)	/d3xd3/		Got roady for yo	ur ovam 1	
karate (n)	/kəˈrɑːti/		Get ready for yo		
keen ('I'm keen on') (adj)	/kim/		background (n)	/'bækgraund/	***************************************
kind (adj)	/kamd/		foreground (n)	/'fo:graund/	

Unit 2 Winning and losing accident () /**skaber symmatics (n) /*stay (n) stay (n) </th <th>Word</th> <th>Phonetics</th> <th>Translation</th> <th>Word</th> <th>Phonetics</th> <th>Translation</th>	Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
achievement (n)	Unit 2 Winning	and losing		gymnastics (n)	/dʒim'næstiks/	
amazing (adi) /a mezing' huge (adi) /hjusdy' athietics (n) /et/feteks' burdles (n) /handles attack (n) /a kek' ke hockey (n) /handles' badminton (n) /bedmintan' immediately (adi) /missistif' base ball (n) /besty immediately (adi) /missistif' base ball (n) /besty loke (n) /dysok' base chall (n) /besty loke (n) /hand (n) blood (n) /blud' lead (n) /hid' blood (n) /blud' lead (n) /hid' blood (n) /bludy lead (n) /hid' catch fire (n) //ket flasty) lose control (n) /hiz' cheer (n) //jesty lose control (n) /hiz' cheer (n) //jesty /hiz' peas (n)				hang (v)	/hæŋ/	
### attack (v)	achievement (n)	/ə'tʃiːvmənt/		hit (v)	/hrt/	
attack (v)	amazing (adj)	/əˈmeɪzɪŋ/		huge (adj)	/hju:dʒ/	***************************************
badminton (n) / bedminton (n) / bedminton (n) / begk/ immediately (adv) n'micristici/ basketball (n) / beaketball (n) / beaketball (n) / dysok/ beaket (n) / dysok/ <t< td=""><td>athletics (n)</td><td>/æ0°letiks/</td><td></td><td>hurdles (n)</td><td>/'ha:dlz/</td><td></td></t<>	athletics (n)	/æ0°letiks/		hurdles (n)	/'ha:dlz/	
bank (of a river) (n) / bergk? fincredible (adj) / m/kredabl? baseball (n) / beskebd! joke (v) /dysuk? baseball (n) / beskebd! judo (n) / dysuk? baseball (n) / beskebd! judo (n) / dysuk? bench (n) / bentl? karate (n) / barct! bite (v) / batl? lide (b) / kik! blood (n) / batl? lide (b) / kik! bost (n) / bost (r) / batl? lift (give someone a lift in your car) (n) / fut? bost (n) / batl? lose control (v) / luzz' catch fire (v) / kard fastr)* lose control (v) / luzz' catch fire (v) / july lose control (v) / luzz' cheer (v) / fistr)* medal (n) / medl* cheer (v) / fistr)* pass (a ball) (v) / ponskii* clear (adj) / kits(v) pass (a ball) (v) / ponskii* compete (v) / karn pict pont (n) / ponskii* comp	attack (v)	/ə'tæk/		ice hockey (n)	/'ais ,hoki/	
baseball (n)	badminton (n)	/'bædminton/		immediately (adv)	/ı'mi:diətli/	
basketball (n)	bank (of a river) (n)	/bæŋk/		incredible (adj)	/in'kredəbl/	
bench (n) /bent / karate (n) /karati/ bite (v) /bast/ bite (v) /bite/ bite (v) /bite/	baseball (n)	/'beisbotl/		joke (v)	/dʒauk/	
bite (v)	basketball (n)	/"ba:skrtbo:l/		judo (n)	/'dʒu:dəo/	
lead (v)	bench (n)	/bentʃ/		karate (n)	/kəˈrɑːti/	
Doat (n)	bite (v)	/bait/		kick (v)	/kik/	
building (n)	blood (n)	/blad/		lead (v)	/li:d/	
building (n)	boat (n)	/boot/				
catch fire (v)	building (n)	/'bildin/		in your car) (n)	/lift/	***************************************
cheat (v) /tjict/ medal (n) /*medl/ cheer (n) /tjot/y oar (n) /sc(x)/ clear (adi) /klastry/ pass (a ball) (v) /pcs/ come back (v) /kam bæk/ penalty (n) /*penalti/ compete (v) /kam pist u/ point (n) /pamt/ compete in (v) /kam pist un/ point (n) /pamt/ compete in (v) /kam pist un/ point (n) /pamt/ compete in (v) /kam pist un/ point (n) /pamt/ cox (n) /koks/ race (n) /ress/ crash (v) /krasf/ race (n) /ress/ cycling (n) /kaktln/ referee (n) /rest/ cycling (n) /stakln/ relay (n) /ricle/ discrimination (n) /ds,kxrmi*net[n/ relay (n) /ricle/ discrimination (n) /ds,kxrmi*net[n/ rever (n) /rao/ eventually (adv) /rivent[usli/ row(v) /rao/ experience (n) //fraid row(r)	catch fire (v)	/ˌkætʃ ˈfaɪə(r)/		At the Wards	/lu:z/	
cheer (n) /4 js(r)/ oar (n) /st(r)/ cheer (v) /4 js(r)/ pass (a ball) (v) /poss/ clear (adj) /k bs(r)/ penalty (n) /poss/ come back (v) /k am pixt/ penalty (n) /penalti/ compete (v) /k am pixt Im/ point (n) /pomt/ compete in (v) /k am pixt Im/ point (n) /pomt/ compete lition (n) /k oks/ race (n) /rest crash (v) /k rac// racket (n) /rest cycling (n) /sakln// referee (n) /refs/riz/ cycling (n) /sakln// relay (n) /ricket/ discrimination (n) /d.x krum'net/n/ relay (n) /ricket/ cycling (n) //rvent/ relay (n) /ricket/ discrimination (n) /d.x krum'net/n/ row (v) /row (n) event (n) //rvent/usil/ row (v) /row (r) eventually (adv) //restribution row (v) /row (r) fall over (v) //s2 'aver/ry	cheat (v)	/tʃi:t/		lose control (v)	/,lu:z kən'trəol/	***************************************
cheer (v) //fjs(r)' pass (a ball) (v) /poss' clear (adj) /klor(r)' penalty (n) /poss! come back (v) /kkm bæk/ pilch (n) /ptl/ compete (v) /kom pitt w point (n) /ptl/ compete in (v) /komp pitt m/ point (n) /ptl/ compete in (v) /komp pitt m/ point (n) /ptl/ cown (n) /koks/ race (n) /professional (adj) /professional (adj) <td>cheer (n)</td> <td>/tf10(r)/</td> <td></td> <td>medal (n)</td> <td>/'medl/</td> <td></td>	cheer (n)	/tf10(r)/		medal (n)	/'medl/	
clear (adj)	cheer (v)	/tʃ10(r)/			/o:(r)/	***************************************
come back (v) /,kam bæk/ pitch (n) /ptt// compete (v) /kam'pit! // point (n) /pamt/ compete in (v) /komp'tit in/ professional (adj) /pra'fejanl/ cox (n) /koks/ race (n) /ress/ crash (v) /kræf/ racket (n) /'rækt/ cycling (n) /saukln/ referee (n) /refa'ris/ cycling (n) /saukln/ relay (n) /'ricles/ discrimination (n) /dt,skrmm'netjn/ relay (n) /'ricles/ event (n) /stvent/ row (v) /rao/ eventually (adv) /stventjusii/ row (v) /rao/ experience (n) /k'spiorians/ row (n) /'rao/ fall over (v) /foid 'aova(r)/ score (v) /skxirm/ football (n) /'fotbal/ scream (v) /skrim/ game (n) /gem/ shake (v) /jetk/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /,gao a'wet/ shake (v) /jetk/ golf (n) /golf/ shot (play	clear (adj)	/klia(r)/		pass (a ball) (v)	/pa:s/	
compete (v) /kam'pit/ point (n) /pamt/ compete in (v) /kam'pit in/ professional (adj) /profesjonl/ cox (n) /koks/ race (n) /reskt/ crash (v) /kræf/ racket (n) /*rekit/ cycling (n) /*sakln/ referee (n) /*refa'ris/ cycling (n) /dt_skrim'netʃn/ relay (n) /*risle/ discrimination (n) /dt_skrim'netʃn/ row (v) /*rao/ event (n) /*rventfuali/ row (v) /*rao/ eventually (adv) /*rventfuali/ row (v) /*rao/ experience (n) /k'spiarians/ rugby (n) /*ragbi/ fall over (v) /fxi: 'aova(r)/ score (v) /skxr(r)/ football (n) /*fotbat/ score (v) /skxr(r)/ freestyle (n) /*fristail/ send off (v) /send 'of/ game (n) /gem/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /Jot/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /goul/ shot (v) /faut/ golf (n)	come back (v)	/,kam bæk/		penalty (n)	/'penalti/	
compete in (v) /kam'pitt in/ point (n) /pamt/ competition (n) /kompa'ttjn/ race (n) /pra'fefanl/ cox (n) /koks/ racket (n) /resi/ crash (v) /kræf/ racket (n) /resi/ cycling (n) /'saiklin/ referee (n) /refa'rir/ cycling (n) /dt_skrimi'netjn/ relay (n) /ritles/ discrimination (n) /dt_skrimi'netjn/ rever (n) /rrva(r)/ event (n) /r'vent/ row (v) /rao/ eventually (adv) /r'vent/jusli/ row (v) /rao/ experience (n) /rk'spiarians/ rower (n) /rao/ experience (n) /rk'spiarians/ rower (n) /rabi/ fall over (v) /fsti 'auva(r)/ score (v) /skxir)/ freestyle (n) /fristatl/ scream (v) /skrim/ game (n) /gein/ shake (v) /jeik/ shake (v) /jeik/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fot/ golf (n) /golf/	compete (v)	/kəm'pi:t/		pitch (n)	/pitʃ/	
competition (n) /koks/ race (n) /resi/ crash (v) /kref/ racket (n) /rackit/ cycling (n) /sakkln/ referee (n) /refa'riz/ cycling (n) /sakkln/ relay (n) /rislex/ discrimination (n) /dt_skrmn'netfn/ relay (n) /rislex/ event (n) /i'vent/ row (v) /raso/ eventually (adv) /rest/spirins/ rower (n) /race(n) experience (n) /ik'spiorins/ rower (n) /race(n) fall over (v) /fail 'avva(r)/ score (v) /skax(r)/ football (n) /fotbal/ scream (v) /skrim/ freestyle (n) /fristatl/ send off (v) /send 'of/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /gao a'wet/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /jot/ goal (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faot/		/kəm'pirt m/		point (n)	/point/	
cox (n) /koks/ racket (n) /*raknt/ crash (v) /kraf/ referee (n) /*raknt/ cycling (n) /*saklny/ referee (n) /refa'rii/ discrimination (n) /dt,skrmu'netfn/ relay (n) /*riva(r)/ event (n) /i'vent/ row (v) /rau/ eventually (adv) /i'ventfuali/ row (v) /rau/ experience (n) /ik'sporians/ rugby (n) /*rapbi/ fall over (v) /fxil 'ava(r)/ score (v) /skxi(r)/ football (n) /*fotbal/ scream (v) /skritm/ freestyle (n) /*fristati/ send off (v) /send 'of/ game (n) /gem/ shake (v) /jetk/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /,goo a'wet/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) shot) (n) /jot/ golf (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faut/	competition (n)	/kompo'tɪʃn/		professional (adj)	/prəˈfeʃənl/	
crash (v) /kræf/ racket (n) /*rackt/ cycling (n) /*sakltn/ referee (n) /*refs'ris/ discrimination (n) /dt,skrimi*netfn/ relay (n) /*rislet/ event (n) /s'vent/ row (v) /*rao/ eventually (adv) /s'ventfuali/ row (v) /rao/ experience (n) /ik'spiarians/ rugby (n) /*ragbi/ fall over (v) /faxl 'aova(r)/ score (v) /skxt(r)/ football (n) /*fotbatl/ scream (v) /skrim/ freestyle (n) /*fristatl/ send off (v) /send 'of/ game (n) /geun/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fotb goal (n) /gool/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fot/ golf (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faot/		201		race (n)	/reis/	
referee (n) /refo'riz/ relay (n) /rislet/ revertually (adv) /rivent/usli/ row (v) /rau/ row (n) /raus(r)/ row (n) /raus(r)/ rugby (n) /raus(r)/ rugby (n) /raus(r)/ score (v) /skax(r)/ score (v) /skax(r)/ score (v) /skax(r)/ score (v) /skax(r)/ send off (v) /send 'of/ send off (v) /send 'of/ shake (v) /jetk/ source (n) /goul/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /got/ shout (v) /faut/ shout (v) /f		/kræ[/		racket (n)	/'rækit/	
discrimination (n) /dt_skrmm'net[n] relay (n) /*rislet/ event (n) /*tvent/ row (v) /rau/ eventually (adv) /*tventfuali/ rower (n) /*rau/ experience (n) /*tk'spiarians/ rugby (n) /*ragbi/ fall over (v) /_foil 'aova(r)/ score (v) /skat(r)/ football (n) /*fotbal/ scream (v) /skrim/ freestyle (n) /*fristail/ send off (v) /send 'of/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /_gao a'wet/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /_foil/ golf (n) /_golf/ shout (v) /_faot/	75. 23.9			referee (n)	/refə'ri:/	
event (n) /i 'vent/				relay (n)	/ˈriːleɪ/	
eventually (adv) /i vent fueli/ row (v) /rao/ experience (n) /ik' spterians/ row (n) /rao(r)/ rower (n) /rapbi/ rugby (n) /ragbi/ score (v) /skat(r)/ score (v) /skritm/ scream (v) /skritm/ send off (v) /send 'of/ shake (v) /fetk/ shake (v) /fetk/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /goul/ shout (v) /faut/ shout (v)				river (n)	/'rɪvə(r)/	
experience (n) //k'spiorians/ rower (n) //ragbi/ fall over (v) //fatl 'aova(r)/ score (v) //skat(r)/ freestyle (n) //fristall/ send off (v) //send 'of/ game (n) //gem/ shake (v) //fetk/ go away (for the weekend) (v) //gao a'wei/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) //fot/ golf (n) //golf/ shout (v) //faot/	A STATE OF THE STA	/r'vent[uəli/		row (v)	/190/	
fall over (v) /_focl 'aova(r)/	SACTOR MODELS OF SACTOR			rower (n)	/'rəuə(r)/	
football (n) /*fotball/ scream (v) /skritm/ scream (v) /skritm/ send off (v) /send 'of/ shake (v) /fetk/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /got/ shout (v) /faot/ shout (v) /faot/		- Carlo Marian Carlo Car		rugby (n)	/'ragbi/	***************************************
freestyle (n) /*fristall/ game (n) /gem/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /,goo o'wei/ goal (n) /golf/ golf (n) /golf/ scream (v) /skrim/ send off (v) /send 'of/ shake (v) /fetk/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fot/ shout (v) /faot/	A STATE OF THE STATE OF T	and the second second		score (v)	/ska:(r)/	
game (n) /gem/ send off (v) /send 'pf/ go away (for the weekend) (v) /,goo a'wet/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fpt/ goal (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faot/	Control Company			scream (v)	/skritm/	***************************************
go away (for the weekend) (v) /,goo ə'wei/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fpt/ goal (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faot/	TO MONTH OF THE PARTY OF T			send off (v)	/send 'of/	***************************************
weekend) (v) /goo o'wet/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) goal (n) /god/ golf (n) /golf/ shot (play a tennis shot) (n) /fot/ shout (v) /faut/	- C.			shake (v)	/ferk/	***************************************
goal (n) /golf/ shout (v) /faut/		/,gao a'wei/			/fnt/	
golf (n) /golf/	goal (n)	/gool/			100.000	
sink (v) /smk/	golf (n)	/golf/				

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
spare time (n)	/,spea 'taim/	1	footpath (n)	/'fotpa:0/	***************************************
spectator (n)	/spek'tento(r)/		gate (n)	/gent/	
sponsor (n)	/'sponso(r)/		head teacher (n)	/,hed 'ti:tfo(r)/	
sprint (n)	/sprint/		hedge (n)	/hedʒ/	
steer (v)	/stia(r)/		hill (n)	/hul/	***************************************
success (n)	/sok'ses/		historic (adj)	/hr'storik/	
superior (adj)	/suːˈpɪəriə(r)/		homework (n)	/'haomwa:k/	
surfing (n)	/'sa:fin/		industrial (adj)	/m'dastriəl/	***************************************
swimming (n)	/'swimin/		industry (n)	/'ındəstri/	
table tennis (n)	/'terbl_,tenss/		inhabitant (n)	/m'hæbitənt/	
talented (adj)	/'tæləntɪd/		lane (n)	/lem/	
tennis (n)	/'tens/		librarian (n)	/lar/brearian/	
throw (v)	/Oraci/		lonely (adj)	/'laonli/	
volleyball (n)	/'volibo:l/		near (prep)	/niə(r)/	
wave (v)	/werv/		next to (prep)	/'nekst tu, 'nekst ta/	
weightlifting (n)	/'wertliftin/		on the corner of (prep)	/on ða 'komarav/	
win (v)	/win/		opposite (prep)	/'opazit/	***************************************
world champion (n)	/,wa:ld 'tʃæmpiən/		over (prep)	/agya(r)/	
yard (n)	/ja:d/		past (prep)	/pa:st/	
			pavement (n)	/'pervmant/	
Unit 2 Town on	d country		peaceful (adj)	/'pi:sfl/	
Unit 3 Town an	/a'kros/		pedestrian crossing (n)	/po'destrion/	
advertisement (n)			polluted (adj)	/pəˈluːtɪd/	
along (prep)	/od'vartismont/		pollution (n)	/pəˈluːʃn/	
ancient (adj)	/əˈloŋ/		pop music (n)	/'pop mjutzik/	
E 3.57.5	/emint/		population (n)	/popjoʻleɪʃn/	
atmospheric (adj)	/,ætmos'ferik/		postbox (n)	/'poostboks/	
basketball (n) behind (prep)	/ˈboːskitbɔːl/	***************************************	road sign (n)	/'rood sam/	
between (prep)	/br'haind/	***************************************	roadworks (n)	/'roudwa:ks/	***************************************
TIRGENOS SERVE GOVERN	/bi'twim/	***************************************	rubbish bin (n)	/'rabif bin/	
computer game (n)	/kəmˈpjuːtə ˌgeɪm/		rural (adj)	/'rooral/	
cottage (n)	/'kotidʒ/		scenery (n)	/'simori/	
dust (n)	/dast/	***************************************	shopping centre (n)	/'fopin ,sento(r)/	
empty (adj)	/'empti/		sight (n)	/sart/	
enormous (adj)	/t'normas/		silent (adj)	/'sationt/	
extraordinary (adj)	/ık'strə:dnri/		situated (adj)	/'snfuentid/	
famous (adj)	/'fermos/		spectacular (adj)	/spek'tækjələ(r)/	
farm (n)	/form/		state (n)	/stert/	
fascinating (adj)	/'fæsineitin/		stream (n)	/stricm/	
field (n)	/fi:ld/		stream (ii)	/Scilling	

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
street lamp (n)	/'strixt læmp/		dark (adj)	/da:k/	
stressful (adj)	/'stresfl/		detached (adj)	/di'tætʃt/	
stunning (adj)	/'stanin/		flatmate (n)	/'flætmeit/	
sweatshirt (n)	/'swetfact/		furnished (adj)	/ˈfɜːmɪʃt/	***************************************
swimming pool (n)	/'swimin .pu:l/		neighbourhood (n)	/'nerbohod/	
table tennis (n)	/'teibl ,tenis/		relaxing (adj)	/n'læksm/	
through (prep)	/0ru:/		rent (n)	/rent/	
iny (adj)	/'tami/		share (v)	/ʃeə(r)/	
raffic jam (n)	/'træfik ,dʒæm/		tidy (adj)	/*taidi/	
raffic lights (n)	/'træfik ,laits/		tube station (n)	/'tju:b ,steifn/	
treasurer (n)	/'treʒərə(r)/		uncomfortable (adj)	/an'kamftəbl/	
urban (adj)	/'a:bn/		untidy (adj)	/an'taidi/	
valley (n)	/ˈvæli/				
vast (adj)	/vasst/		Unit 4 In the s	notlight	
rillage (n)	/'vilidʒ/	***************************************	action film (n)	/'ækʃn ˌfilm/	
veekend (n)	/'wi:kend, wi:k'end/		affair (n)	/o'feo(r)/	
wonderful (adj)	/'wandafi/		animated film (n)	- HENGES HILLIAM	
wood (n)	/wod/		annoying (adj)	/'ænimeitid ,film/	
			award (n)	/o'noun/	
Cat was do favous	2		(be) based on (v)	/a'watd/	***************************************
Get ready for yo			William	/'beist pn/	
heerleading (n)	/'tfiəli:dɪŋ/		book (v)	/bok/	***************************************
yclist	/'saɪklıst/	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	boring (adj)	/'bo:rin/	***************************************
lisappointed (adj)	/disə'pəintid/		charming (adj)	/'tfa:min/	
ndividual determination (n)	/,indi'vidʒuəl di,tami'nei[n/	***************************************	classic (adj)	/'klæsik/	
ose (v)	/loiz/		comedy (n)	/ˈkomədi/	***************************************
natch (n)	/mætʃ/		confusing (adj)	/kənˈfjuːzɪŋ/	***************************************
players (n)	/'pleioz/		convincing (adj)	/kən'vmsm/	
ace (n)	/reis/		director (n)	/dəˈrektə(r)/	
score (v)	/skot(r)/		disappointing (adj)	/disə'pəintiŋ/	
eam spirit (n)	/,ti:m 'spunt/		disaster film (n)	/di'zo:stə ˌfilm/	
vin (v)	/win/		display (v)	/dr'splet/	
(1)			documentary (n)	/dokju'mentri/	
		AMA SEEDING	drama (n)	/*dra:mə(r)/	
Get ready for yo	ur exam 4		embarrassing (adj)	/im'bærəsiŋ/	
afford (v)	/a'fa:d/		entertaining (adj)	/entəˈteɪnɪŋ/	
oright (adj)	/brant/		exhausting (adj)	/ig'zə:stɪŋ/	
clean (adj)	/klim/		film industry (n)	/'film ,mdəstri/	
comfortable (adj)	/'kamftəbl/		frightening (adj)	/'fraitonin/	
cosy (adj)	/'kaozi/		gripping (adj)	/'gripin/	

Intelligence agent (o)	Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
intelligence agent (ii) /m'icidişmas ,salyanu'	historical drama (n)	/hr'storikl ,dra:mə(r)/		City Hall (n)	/,siti 'hod/	
interesting (adi) //mtrastury concert hall (n) //konset , had/ congress hall (n) //kongres , had/ congres hall (n) //kongres , had/ congress hall (n) //kongres , had/ congres hall (n) //kongres , had/ congres hall (n) //kongres , had/ congress hall (n) //kongres , had/ congres hall (n) //kongres , had/ congress hall (n) //kongres	horror film (n)	/'horə ,film/		clothes shop (n)	/'klauðz ʃɒp/	
moving (add)	intelligence agent (n)	/in'telidgons (eidgont/		computer shop (n)	/kəm'pju:tə "fop/	
Construction (n) Asanstrak_a Asanstrak	interesting (adj)	/'mtrəstiŋ/		concert hall (n)	/ˈkonsət ˌhɔːl/	
Chep news (n) //s 'njuzz'	moving (adj)	/ˈmuːvɪŋ/		congress hall (n)	/'kongres ,hotl/	-
OAP (old-age pensioner)	musical (n)	/'mju:zɪkl/		construction (n)	/kənˈstrʌkʃn/	
overall (add)	(the) news (n)	/ðə 'nju:z/		dominate (v)	/'domment/	
overall (add) / Jouver od/ play (b) / pleu'				electrical store (n)	/r'lektrikl ,sto:(r)/	
play (b)		- Carting Control		exchange (v)	/iks'tfemd3/	
reckless (adj)		ALC: N		fit (v)	/fit/	
government building (n)	COLOR PERSON	torrestate and the same of the		fortune (n)	/ˈfoːtjuːn/	***************************************
			***************************************	government building (n)	/gavonmont ,bildin/	
Scene (n) Sim		20070000		grounds (n)	/graundz/	
science fiction film (n)		/'skeari/		impressive (adj)	/im'presiv/	
screenplay (n) /-skrimples/ meat (n) /-liabl/ meat (n) /mist/ monument (n) /-monjamant/ starring (adl) /-storrn/ museum (n) /-monjamant/ museum (n) /-popra house (n) /-postar/ masta (n) /-postar/ museum (n) /-popra house (n) /-postar/ museum (n) /-popra house (n) /-postar/ masta (n) /-postar/ museum (n) /-postar/			***************************************	jeweller's (n)	/'dʒu:ələz/	
sensitive (adj) /*scnsttv/ starring (adj) /*storry/ surface (n) /*sscfis/ surprising (add) /*s*prazzy/ thriller (n) /*ents(r)/ work film (n) /*westan/ western (n) /*westan/ Unit 5 Gifts aspirin (n) /*beckeri/ baltroom (n) /*beckeri/ baltroom (n) /*beckeri/ bank (n) /*beckeri/ butther's (n) /*beckeri/ bu		/,sarəns 'fık∫n ,fılm/		label (n)	/'leibl/	
monument (n)	screenplay (n)	/ˈskri:nplet/		meat (n)	/mi:t/	
surface (n) //ssrfis/ music shop (n) //mjuzzk_jop/ music shop (n) //mjuzzk_jop/ newsagent's (n) //njuzedzonts/ opera house (n) //opara _,haus/ opera house (n) //opara _,haus/ opera house (n) //opara _,haus/ opera _,haus/ opera _,haus/ opera house (n) //opara _,haus/ opera _,haus/ ope	sensitive (adj)	/'sensativ/		monument (n)	/'monjomont/	
surprising (adj) /sə'prazzy/ thriller (n) /@rla(r)/ work film/ western (n) //westan/ Unit 5 Gifts aspirin (n) //esprm/ bahkery (n) //beckari/ bakkery (n) //beckari/ bakkery (n) //pesta/ bakkery (n)	starring (adj)	/*sta:riŋ/		museum (n)	/mjuˈzi:əm/	***************************************
thriller (n)	surface (n)	/*sacfis/		music shop (n)	/'mju:zik Jop/	***************************************
volent (adf) /*vatalsnt/ palace (n) /*poprs _haus/ war film (n) /*ws: film/ palace (n) /*petps/(r)/ western (n) /*westan/ paper (n) /*petps/(r)/ parade (n) /*parade (n) /*parade (n) pasta (n) /*pasta/ pasta (n) pasta (n) <t< td=""><td>surprising (adj)</td><td>/sə'praiziŋ/</td><td></td><td>newsagent's (n)</td><td>/'nju:zeid3ants/</td><td>***************************************</td></t<>	surprising (adj)	/sə'praiziŋ/		newsagent's (n)	/'nju:zeid3ants/	***************************************
palace (n) /*pelas/ paper (n) p	thriller (n)	/'θrilə(r)/		opera house (n)	/'opere ,haus/	***************************************
paper (n)	violent (adj)	/'vaiolont/		palace (n)	/'pælos/	440044444444444444444444444444444444444
Darade (n)	war film (n)	/ˈwo: film/		paper (n)	/'peipə(r)/	***************************************
Dasta (n)	western (n)	/'westan/		parade (n)		***************************************
Unit 5 Gifts perfume (n) /'postfjum/ aspirin (n) /'asprm/ pick up (v) /pik 'Ap/ bakery (n) /'berkari/ post office (n) /'posust _ofis/ ballroom (n) /'bolrum/ present (n) /'preznt/ bank (n) /bægk/ printer (n) /'printo(r)/ bolthday cake (n) /'bosðder _ketk/ put away (v) /pot a'wer/ boutcher's (n) /'butfaz/ put on (v) /pot a'wer/ boutcher's (n) /'ko:d fop/ receipt (n) /risit/ castle (n) /'ka:sl/ residence (n) /'rezidans/ cathedral (n) /ka:90:dral/ ring (n) /ring/ changing room (n) /'tfeunday, ru:m/ sale (n) /sel/ chemist's (n) /'kemists/ shoe shop (n) /'Ju: fop/				The state of the s	of seeks .	
pick up (v)	Unit 5 Gifts			***************************************	0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000	
post office (n)	aspirin (n)	/ˈæsprm/				
ballroom (n) /*bo:lru:m/ present (n) /*preznt/ bank (n) /benjk/ printer (n) /*printo(r)/ birthday cake (n) /*bs:0dcr ,kctk/ put away (v) /pot a/wer/ butcher's (n) /*botfaz/ put on (v) /pot 'on/ card shop (n) /*ko:d fop/ receipt (n) /rrsistr/ castle (n) /*ko:sl/ residence (n) /*rezidans/ cathedral (n) /*ka'9i:dral/ ring (n) /rn/ changing room (n) /*tfeind3uj ,ru:m/ sale (n) /scil/ chemist's (n) /*kemists/ shoe shop (n) /*fu: fop/	bakery (n)	/'berkeri/		The second second		
bank (n) /bæŋk/ printer (n) /'printa(r)/ birthday cake (n) /'bɜːθder ˌkeɪk/ put away (v) /pot aˈweɪ/ butcher's (n) /'butʃaz/ put on (v) /pot ˈbɪn/ card shop (n) /'kɑːd ʃop/ receipt (n) /rɪˈsiːt/ castle (n) /'kɑːsl/ residence (n) /ˈrezidəns/ cathedral (n) /kaˈθiːdrəl/ ring (n) /rɪŋ/ changing room (n) /'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ˌruːm/ sale (n) /ˈscɪl/ chemist's (n) /'kemɪsts/ shoe shop (n) /'ʃuː ʃop/	ballroom (n)	/"bodrum/		200000000000000000000000000000000000000	Market Harried and L	
birthday cake (n) //bs:8der ,ketk/	bank (n)	/bæŋk/				
butcher's (n) /'butʃəz/ put on (v) /pot 'on/ card shop (n) /'kɑːd ʃop/ receipt (n) /rɪˈsiːt/ castle (n) /'kɑːsl/ residence (n) /ˈrezɪdəns/ cathedral (n) /kəˈðiːdrəl/ ring (n) /rɪŋ/ changing room (n) /'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ˌruːm/ sale (n) /scɪl/ chemist's (n) /'kemists/ shoe shop (n) /'ʃuː ʃop/	birthday cake (n)	/'bs:0der_ketk/	4			
card shop (n) /'ka:d fop/ receipt (n) /ri'si:t/ residence (n) /rezidens/ residence (n) /rigidens/ ring (n) /rigidens/ ring (n) /rigidens/ sale (n) /scil/ shoe shop (n) /'fu: fop/	butcher's (n)	/'butʃaz/			The same of the sa	
castle (n) /*ka:sl/ residence (n) /*rezidens/ cathedral (n) /ka*0i:dral/ ring (n) /rm/ changing room (n) /*tfemd3un ,ru:m/ sale (n) /scil/ chemist's (n) /*kemists/ shoe shop (n) /*fu: fop/	card shop (n)	/'ka:d fop/		and the same of th	Business - The	
cathedral (n) /kə'θi:drəl/ ring (n) /rɪŋ/ changing room (n) /'tfeɪɪdʒɪŋ ˌruːm/ sale (n) /scil/ chemist's (n) /'kemists/ shoe shop (n) /'Ju: Jop/	castle (n)	/'ka:sl/	4	and and		
changing room (n) /'tfeindʒiii ,ru:m/ sale (n) /scil/ chemist's (n) /'kemists/ shoe shop (n) /'fu: fop/	cathedral (n)	/kəˈθi:drəl/				
chemist's (n) /'kemists/ shoe shop (n) /'fur fop/				The second of the second		
Christman and (a) Character band		AND THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF	-	A		
Size (n) /saiz/	Christmas card (n)	/ˈkrɪsməs ˌkɑːd/		size (n)	/ ju: jop/ /saiz/	

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
skyline (n)	/'skailain/		Unit 6 Technolo	ogy	
skyscraper (n)	/'skaiskreipə(r)/		addiction (n)	/əˈdɪkʃn/	
sports shop (n)	/'sports fop/		calculator (n)	/ˈkælkjəleɪtə(r)/	
stadium (n)	/'steidiam/		camcorder (n)	/ˈkæmkə:də(r)/	
stamp (n)	/stæmp/		CCTV camera (n)	/si: si: ti: 'vi: ˌkæmrə(r)/	***************************************
statue (n)	/'stætju:/		cure (v)	/kjoə(r)/	
structure (n)	/'straktfə(r)/		damage (n)	/'dæmidʒ/	
supermarket (n)	/'su:pəma:kit/		destroy (v)	/dı'stroı/	
switch on (v)	/switʃ 'on/		digital radio (n)	/,did3tl 'reidiou/	
symbolise (v)	/'simbolarz/		digital watch (n)	/,did3itl 'wotf/	
take off (v)	/terk 'nf7		DVD player (n)	/di: vi: 'di: ˌpleɪə(r)/	
temple (n)	/'templ/		enclose (v)	/m'klaoz/	
tennis racquet (n)	/'tens ,rækst/		entire (adj)	/m'taiə(r)/	
terrace (n)	/'teros/		environment (n)	/m'vaironmont/	
till (n)	/tıl/		escalator (n)	/'eskəlertə(r)/	
tower (n)	/'taoə(r)/		fantasy (n)	/*fæntəsi/	
traditionally (adv)	/trəˈdɪʃənəli/		freezing (adj)	/'fritzin/	
trainers (n)	/'treinəz/		games console (n)	/'geimz ,konsool/	
turn down (v)	/tsm 'daon/		grateful (adj)	/'greitfl/	
turn off (v)	/ta:n 'of/		hard disk recorder (n)	/haid 'disk rt,koidə(r)/	
turn on (v)	/ta:n 'on/		inject (v)	/m'd3ekt/	
			lift (n) (as in elevator)	/lift/	
Get ready for	Vour evam 5		mobile phone (n)	/,məobail 'fəon/	
disco (n)	/'diskao/		MP3 player (n)	/em pi: 'θri: ,pleιo(r)/	
ice show (n)	Van Gerte		nightmare (n)	/'nartmeə(r)/	
play (n)	/'ais "Joo/ /plei/		nuclear weapon (n)	/ˌnjuːkliə ˈwepn/	
rock concert (n)	/'rok_konsət/		pick up (v)	/pik 'ap/	
rock concert (ii)	TOK KOUSOU	***************************************	portable CD player (n)	/,po:tabl si: 'di: ,pleta(r)/	
			prediction (n)	/pri'dikʃn/	
Get ready for			put away (v)	/pot əˈweɪ/	
advantage (n)	/ədˈvɑ:ntɪdʒ/		put down (v)	/pot 'daon/	
counter (n)	/'kaontə(r)/		put on (v)	/pot *pn/	
customer (n)	/'kʌstəmə(r)/		ringtone (n)	/'rintaon/	
disadvantage (n)	/,drsəd'va:ntidʒ/		robot (n)	/*raubot/	
faulty (adj)	/'fo:lti/		satellite TV (n)	/,sætolart ti: 'vi:/	
			stereo (n)	/'steriou/	
			submarine (n)	/sabməˈriːn/	
			switch on (v)	/switʃ 'on/	
			- WARREN AND THE STREET	TO CONTRACTOR	

take off (v)

/terk 'of/

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
take out (v)	/teik 'aot/	1	point (v)	/point/	
terrifying (adj)	/'terəfamı/		pointed (adj)	/'pointid/	
treatment (n)	/*tri:tmant/		protest (n)	/'prootest/	
turn down (v)	/tacn 'daon/		punctuality (n)	/paŋktju'æləti/	
turn off (v)	/tain 'of/		put up your hand (v)	/put ap jo 'hænd/	
tum on (v)	/tam 'pn/		reduce (v)	/rr'djurs/	D
turn up (v)	/taun 'Ap/		(at) risk (n)	/ot 'rrsk/	
video recorder (n)	/'vidiao ri,ko:da(r)/		settler (n)	/'setlo(r)/	
virus (n)	/varros/	***************************************	shake hands.(v)	/feik 'hændz/	
viius (ii)	valitor	***************************************	shake your head (v)	/,feik jo 'hed/	***************************************
Unit 7 Cultures	and sustams				
ban (n)	/bæn/		sign up (v)	/sam 'Ap/	
1400.00			sit down (v)	/sit 'daon/	
beckon (v)	/'bekn/		sit up (v)	/sit 'ap/	
belch (v)	/beltf/	***************************************	stand up (v)	/stænd 'Ap/	***************************************
bend down (v)	/bend 'daon/		steep (adj)	/sti:p/	***************************************
bow (v)	/bau/		superstition (n)	/su:po'stɪʃn/	***************************************
bucket (n)	/'bakst/		turn over (v)	/tam 'povo(r)/	***************************************
casualty (n)	/'kæʒuəlti/		turn round (v)	/tain 'raond/	***************************************
charity (n)	/'tʃærəti/	***************************************	volunteer (v)	/volan'tra(r)/	***************************************
cheek (n)	/tfick/		wave (v)	/werv/	***************************************
chopsticks (n)	/'tfopstiks/		wink (v)	/wiŋk/	***************************************
compliment (n)	/*kompliment/	***************************************	wish (n)	/wif/	***************************************
concerned (adj)	/kən'samd/		wishbone (n)	/'wɪʃbəon/	
cross your legs (v)	/,krns jo 'legz/				
decline (v)	/dsklam/		Get ready for yo	our exam 7	
escape (v)	/i*skeip/		dishwasher (n)	/ˈdɪʃwɒʃə(r)/	
fold your arms (v)	/,fəold jər'a;mz/		domestic appliance (n)	/də,mestik ə'plaiəns/	
hold hands (v)	/hoold 'hændz/		freezer (n)	/ˈfritzə(r)/	
hold out your arms (v)	/haold aot jar'o:mz/		fridge (n)	/frid3/	
horn (n)	/hom/		iron (n)	/'aian/	
host (n)	/haost/				
hug (v)	/hag/		juicer (n)	/'dʒuɪsə(r)/	
kiss (v)	/krs/		kettle (n)	/ˈketl/	***************************************
lie down (v)	/lai 'daon/		microwave (n)	/'markrawerv/	***************************************
lift up your feet (v)	/lift up jo 'fint/		oven (n)	/'AVn/	***************************************
nod (v)	/nod/		toaster (n)	/'tausta(r)/	***************************************
offensive (adj)	/a'fensiv/		tumble dryer (n)	/,tambl 'draip(r)/	***************************************
participant (n)	/pat'tisipent/		vacuum cleaner (n)	/'vækju:m ,kli:nə(r)/	***************************************
pat somebody on the back (v)	/pæt sambadi on ða 'bæk/		washing machine (n)	/wofin ma_fi:n/	***************************************

illegal (adj)

/r'li:gl/

TORDL	131	STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN	-	
Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	
et ready for yo	our exam 8		inform (v)	
(v)	/bok/		lava (n)	
ng (v)	/brm/		litter (n)	
out (b)	/,irt 'aot/		oil (n)	
ler (v)	/*osdo(r)/		optional (adj)	
ay (v)	/pei/		ozone layer (n)	
			pesticide (n)	
nit 8 What if	,		petrol (n)	
			pick up (v)	1
ct (v)	/ækt/	***************************************	pollute (v)	/p:
pologise (v)	/ə'polədʒaɪz/		pollution (n)	/pa*
rms trade (n)	/'a:mz treid/		poverty (n)	/'pov
h (n)	/æ]/		predict (v)	/pri'dik
nosphere (n)	/ˈætməsfiə(r)/		prediction (n)	/pri'dik
rn (v)	/bain/		12000000000	/'prefa(r)
d labour (n)	/,tfaild 'lerbə(r)/		pressure (n)	1000000
nate (n)	/'klaimot/	***************************************	prize (n)	/praiz/
t (n)	/koost/		produce (v)	/prəˈdjuːs
pse (v)	/kəˈlæps/		protect (v)	/prəˈtekt/
ume (v)	/kən'sju:m/		protection (n)	/prəˈtekʃn
r (n)	/*kreitə(r)/		public transport (n)	/'pablik '
(adj)	/kros/		racism (n)	/*reisizm/
e (n)	/'dæmidʒ/		reach (v)	/rixf/
pose (v)	/,dickəm'pəoz/	***************************************	recycle (v)	/ri:'saɪkl/
y (v)	/di'stroi/		reduce (v)	/rr'dju:s/
ction (n)	/di'strakʃn/		renewable (adj)	/rı'nju:əbl/
ate (v)	/'devastert/		rock (n)	/rok/
ation (n)	/devə/steifn/		sleeping bag (n)	/ˈsliːpɪŋ ˌb
oing world (n)	/di,velapin 'waild/		suggest (v)	/so'dʒest/
etico transcribita		***************************************	sun burn (n)	/'san bain/
ase (n)	/dr'zi:z/		terrorism (n)	/'terarizm/
ate (v)	/'edʒukent/		tsunami (n)	/tsu:'na:m
angered species (n)	/m,deind3əd 'spi:ʃiz/		vaccinate (v)	/'væksmer
(v)	/i'rapt/		volcano (n)	/vol'kein:
ption (n)	/i'rapjn/		war (n)	/wo:(r)/
nine (n)	/'fæmm/		warning (n)	/wommy/
ded (adj)	/'fladid/	***************************************	wave (n)	
oal warming (n)	/,glaobl 'wa:miŋ/		wave (II)	/weiv/
nhouse gases (n)	/'gri:nhaos ,gastz/		Syman Es	
elessness (n)	/'haomlasnas/		ELITE THE	
land fadD	1.001 - 2.0			

Word	Phonetics	Translation	Word	Phonetics	Translation
Unit 9 Crime sce	ene		terrified (adj)	/*terifaid/	
admit (v)	/od'mit/		theft (n)	/0eft/	
arrest (v)	/ə'rest/		trial (n)	/'traisl/	
astonished (adj)	/əˈstonɪʃt/		vandal (n)	/'vændl/	,
brilliant (adj)	/'briliant/	***************************************	vandalism (n)	/'vændəlizm/	
burglary (n)	/'ba:glari/		victim (n)	/'vrktrm/	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
canvas (n)	/'kænvəs/		vital (adj)	/'vaitl/	
catch (a criminal) (v)	/kætʃ/		***		
catch up (v)	/kætʃ 'Ap/		Cat		
chaos (n)	/'keips/				
charge (someone with			cave (n)	/kerv/	***************************************
a crime) (v)	/tJaid3/	***************************************	, crops (n)	/krops/	***************************************
chase (v)	/tfeis/		drought (n)	/draot/	
commit (a crime) (v)	/kəˈmɪt/		drown (v)	/draon/	
computer virus (n)	/kom'pjusto ,vatros/		earthquake (n)	/'s:0kwerk/	***************************************
confess (v)	/kan'fes/		flood (n)	/flad/	
crime (n)	/kraim/		··· flood (v)	/flad/	
criminal (n)	/'kriminl/		forest (n)	/'forist/	
detective (n)	/dr'tektrv/		··· forest fire (n)	/,forist 'faia(r)/	
discover (v)	/dr/skavə(r)/		grow (v)	/grao/	
drug dealer (n)	/'drag ,di:lo(r)/	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	hurricane (n)	/'harikein/	
drug dealing (n)	/'drag ,ditlin/		island (n)	/'anland/	***************************************
guilty (adj)	/'gitti/		lake (n)	/letk/	
gun (n)	/gan/		mountain (n)	/'maonten/	
joyrider (n)	/'dʒətriudə(r)/		Chicagonian -	/raiz/	
joyriding (n)	/'dʒɔɪraɪdɪŋ/			/'runn/	
murder (n)	/ˈmɜːdə(r)/		and the same of th	/'ssend dju:n/	
murderer (n)	/ˈmɜːdərə(r)/		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	/stary/	
order (v)	/'acda(r)/				***************************************
prison (n)	/'prizn/		100	/stoim/	***************************************
question (v)	/ˈkwestʃn/		tomado (n)	/to: nesdao/	***************************************
realise (v)	/ˈriːəlaɪz/		tsunami (n)	/tsu:'no:mi/	
reward (n)	/rr'word/		volcanic eruption (n)	/vol.kænik i'rapfn/	***************************************
robber (n)	/'robə(r)/				
robbery (n)	/'robori/		Get ready for y	our exam 10	
satellite navigation	/,sætəlait nævi'geifn		cell (n)	/sel/	
system (n)	,sistam/		lonely (adj)	/'launli/	
shoplifter (n)	/'ʃopliftə(r)/		prison (n)	/'prizn/	
shoplifting (n)	/'Joplifun/		prisoner (n)	/'prizna(r)/	
suspended sentence (n)	/səˌspendɪd 'sentəns/	***************************************	punish (v)	/'panif/	
terrific (adj)	/təˈrɪfɪk/		visitor (n)	/'vrzitə(r)/	

Word	Phonetics	Translation					
Unit 10 The written word							
accuracy (n)	/ˈækjərəsi/						
atlas (n)	/ˈætləs/						
autobiography (n)	/,o:tobar'ografi/						
back cover (n)	/,bæk 'kʌvə(r)/						
badge (n)	/bædʒ/						
base on (v)	/'bets on/	***************************************					
be set in (v)	/bi: 'set m/						
best-seller (n)	/,best 'selo(r)/	***************************************					
biography (n)	/bar'ngrəfi/						
chapter (n)	/'tʃæptə(r)/						
character (n)	/ˈkærəktə(r)/						
classic novel (n)	/'klæsik 'novl/						
comic (n)	/'komik/						
comic novel (n)	/'komik 'novl/						
contents page (n)	/'kontents ,peid3/						
cookbook (n)	/'kokbok/						
criticism (n)	/'kritisizm/						
dictionary (n)	/ˈdɪkʃnri/						
disciplined (adj)	/'dissplind/						
encyclopaedia (n)	/m,sarklə*pi:diə/						
fantasy (h)	/'fæntəsi/						
fiction (n)	/ˈfikʃn/						
front cover (n)	/,frant 'kavə(r)/						
gripping (adj)	/'gripiŋ/						
guidebook (n)	/*gaidbok/						
hardback (n)	/*ha:dbæk/						
historical novel (n)	/hi'storikl 'novl/						
horror (n)	/'horə(r)/						
humble (adj)	/'hambl/						
identify with (v)	/ar/dentifar wið/						
imaginary (adj)	/ı'mædʒməri/						

Word	Phonetics	Translation
Intend (v)	/m'tend/	
issue (n)	/ˈɪʃuː/	
kidnap (v)	/ˈkɪdnæp/	
literature (n)	/"litratfa(r)/	
magazine (n)	/mægəˈzi:n/	
manual (n)	/'mænjuəl/	
newspaper (n)	/'njutsperpo(r)/	
novel (n)	/'novl/	
novelist (n)	/'novelist/	
paperback (n)	/*perpobæk/	
perform (v)	/po'form/	
persistent (adj)	/pa'sistant/	
play (n)	/ples/	
playwright (n)	/'pletrait/	
poem (n)	/'poum/	
poet (n)	/'pourt/	
print (v)	/print/	
publication (n)	/pabli'keifn/	
publish (v)	/'pablif/	
quality (n)	/ˈkwoləti/	
recommend (v)	/reka'mend/	
retire (v)	/ri'taɪə(r)/	
romantic fiction (n)	/roo,mæntik 'fikfn/	
science fiction (n)	/,saions 'fikʃn/	
short story (n)	/_fort "storri/	
spine (n)	/spain/	
telepathy (n)	/təˈlepəθi/	
textbook (n)	/*tekstbuk/	
thought-provoking (adj)	/θost pro,vookin/	
titie (n)	/'tartl/	
translate (v)	/trænz'leit/	

IRREGULAR VERBS

Past simple	Past participle	Base form	Past simple	Past participle
was/were	been	make	made	made
became	become	mean	meant	meant
began	begun	meet	met	met
bent	bent			
bit	bitten	overcome	overcame	overcome
blew	blown	The second of		
broke	broken	pay	paid	paid
brought	brought	5000	put	put
built	built	Barana a	55,530	45/00/91
burnt	burnt	read	read	read
burn burnt buy bought	bought	ride	rode	ridden
		ring	rang	rung
could	been able to	110000	ran	run
caught	caught			
chose	chosen	say	said	said
came	come	see	saw	seen
cost	cost	sell	sold	sold
cost cost cut	cut	send	sent	sent
		set	set	set
did	done	shake	shook	shaken
		1,000,000,000	shone	shone
drank	drunk	shoot	shot	shot
drink drank drive drove	driven	show	showed	shown/-ed
		3/3/3/3/4/19	shut	shut
eat ate	eaten	5,000,000		sung
		sink	sank	sunk
fell	fallen	1,70,0		sat
				slept
fought	fought	smell	smelt/-ed	smelt/-ed
found	found	speak	spoke	spoken
flew	flown			spelt/-ed
fly flew forget forgot	forgotten	0.700000		spent
A CONTRACTOR	1004-700200	19600000		spilt/-ed
got	got	550.000		stood
		600000000		stolen
				swum
		take	took	taken
hung	hung	100.00		taught
		111 141 141		told
		think		thought
		throw		thrown
		2020		
120000		understand	understood	understood
kept	kept	1.4000000000000000000000000000000000000		
		wake	woke	woken
100000N	WALK SPONCE			worn
laid	laid			won
				written
			0.000.000000000000000000000000000000000	annest (
lost	lost	1		
	was/were became began bent bit blew broke brought built burnt bought could caught chose came cost cut did drew drank drove ate fell felt fought found	was/were become become began begun bent bent bent bit bitten blew blown broke broken brought built built burnt bought bought could been able to caught chose chosen came come cost cut cut did done drew drawn drank drunk drove driven ate eaten fell fought found flew flown forgot forgotten got gave given went gone grew grown hung had had heard hid hid hidden hit hit kept kept knew known laid led led led led led led left left left left left left left left	was/were been become began began begun meet bent bent bent bit biten blew blown broke broken pay brought built built built built built built built built bought ride ring could been able to caught chose chosen say came come cost cost cost sell cut cut send drew drawn shine drank drunk drove driven show shut shut ate eaten sing sink fell felt felt fought found forgot forgotten spend swim grew grown was/were become mean meet meen begun	was/were been become make made meant began begun meet met met bent bent bit bitten blitten overcome overcame blew blown broke broken pay paid put put built built built built built built bought ride rode range rang rang rang rang rang rang rang rang

Solutions

for success in English

Solutions is a 5-level course written for secondary-school students who need everyday English and exam preparation.

From Elementary to Advanced, Solutions supplies the language, teaches the skills and provides the support to get students using English confidently.

- Solutions for your exam
 - The course covers all exam topics and task types
 - Integrated 'Get ready for your exam' lessons give students specific exam preparation and practice
- Solutions for language skills
 - Language in context, step-by-step practice and supported production activities provide effective vocabulary and grammar learning
 - · Personalized activities with maximum support get students speaking
 - . Guided writing lessons and regular listening activities build confidence
- Solutions for the classroom
 - Clear focus on achievable 'I can' statements
 - . Easy to prepare, easy to use: one lesson in the book = one lesson in the classroom

PLUS

- . Functions Bank and Writing Bank
- Wordlists
- . Student's MultiROM with extra activities and more listening practice

Student's Book with MultiROM Workbook Audio CDs Teacher's Book Flashcards
website www.oup.com/elt/solutions

Oxford Options Try these with Solutions:

Oxford Exam Excellence

Intensive exam skills training for B1 and B2 level exams

Oxford Essential Dictionary

Helps students learn the most important words and how to use them

Oxford Practice Grammar - Basic

Clear, short grammar explanations and lots of practice



